

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information.
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

TABLE OF CONTENTS | Index

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Air conditioning
- Climate control
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Audio/video system
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogging

<p>1 Before driving</p> <hr/> <p>1-1. Key information</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Keys 32</p> <p>1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Smart entry & start system... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Wireless remote control 52</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Doors 54</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trunk 59</p> <p>1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Front seats 63</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Driving position memory 65</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Head restraints..... 69</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Seat belts 72</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Steering wheel (manually adjustable type). 77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Steering wheel (power-adjustable type) 78</p>	<p>Anti-glare inside rear view mirror..... 80</p> <p>Outside rear view mirrors 82</p> <p>1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Power windows 85</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Moon roof 88</p> <p>1-5. Refueling</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Opening the fuel tank cap 92</p> <p>1-6. Theft deterrent system</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Engine immobilizer system.. 96</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Double locking system..... 101</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Alarm 102</p> <p>1-7. Safety information</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Correct driving posture 108</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SRS airbags 110</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Child restraint systems 121</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Installing child restraints 129</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Airbag manual on/off system 139</p>
---	--

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures	
Driving the vehicle.....	142
Engine (ignition) switch.....	153
Automatic transmission.....	158
Manual transmission	165
Turn signal lever	167
Parking brake	168
Horn	170
2-2. Instrument cluster	
Gauges and meters	171
Indicators and warning lights....	177
Multi-information display ..	181
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers	
Headlight switch	186
Fog light switch.....	190
Windshield wipers and washer	191
Headlight cleaner switch....	197

2-4. Using other driving systems	
Cruise control	198
Dynamic radar cruise control	202
Lexus parking assist-sensor	217
Driving assist systems.....	223
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)	229
2-5. Driving information	
Cargo and luggage	237
Winter driving tips	239
Trailer towing.....	242

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger	
Automatic air conditioning system	254
Power heater.....	262
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....	264
Windshield wiper de-icer ...	265



TABLE OF CONTENTS | Index

3-2. Using the audio system		3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)	
Audio system types	266	Hands-free system for mobile phones	323
Using the radio	269	Using the hands-free system (for mobile phones).....	330
Using the CD player.....	273	Making a phone call.....	336
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	280	Setting a mobile phone.....	340
Operating an iPod.....	287	Security and system setup..	343
Operating a USB memory..	294	Using the phone book	347
Optimal use of the audio system	302		
Using the AUX port	304	3-5. Using the interior lights	
Using the steering wheel audio switches	305	Interior lights list	351
		• Interior lights.....	353
3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system		• Personal lights.....	354
Bluetooth® audio system ...	308		
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	313	3-6. Using the storage features	
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player....	316	List of storage features	355
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player....	319	• Glove box.....	356
Bluetooth® audio system setup	322	• Console boxes	356
		• Overhead console.....	358
		• Cup holders	359
		• Bottle holders/door pockets	360
		• Auxiliary box	361

3-7. Other interior features

- Sun visors 362
- Vanity mirrors 363
- Clock 364
- Satellite switches 365
- Ashtrays 368
- Cigarette lighter..... 369
- Power outlet 370
- Seat heaters 371
- Seat heaters and ventilators 374
- Armrest..... 377
- Rear sunshade 378
- Trunk storage extension 380
- Coat hooks..... 381
- Floor mat 382
- Trunk features 383

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 388
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392

4-2. Maintenance

- Maintenance requirements . 395

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Do-it-yourself service precautions 398
- Hood..... 401
- Positioning a floor jack 402
- Engine compartment 404
- Tires 420
- Tire inflation pressure 424
- Wheels..... 426
- Air conditioning filter 428
- Electronic key battery 431
- Checking and replacing fuses 433
- Light bulbs 448

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

- Emergency flashers 458
- If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 459
- If you think something is wrong 465
- Fuel pump shut off system. 466

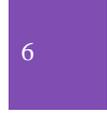


TABLE OF CONTENTS | Index

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 467
- If a warning message is displayed 473
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 485
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 497
- If the engine will not start .. 512
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 514
- If you lose your keys 515
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 516
- If the vehicle battery is discharged 521
- If your vehicle overheats.... 525
- If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 528
- If the vehicle becomes stuck 529
- If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.. 531

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

- Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 534
- Fuel information..... 553

6-2. Customization

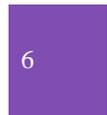
- Customizable features 556

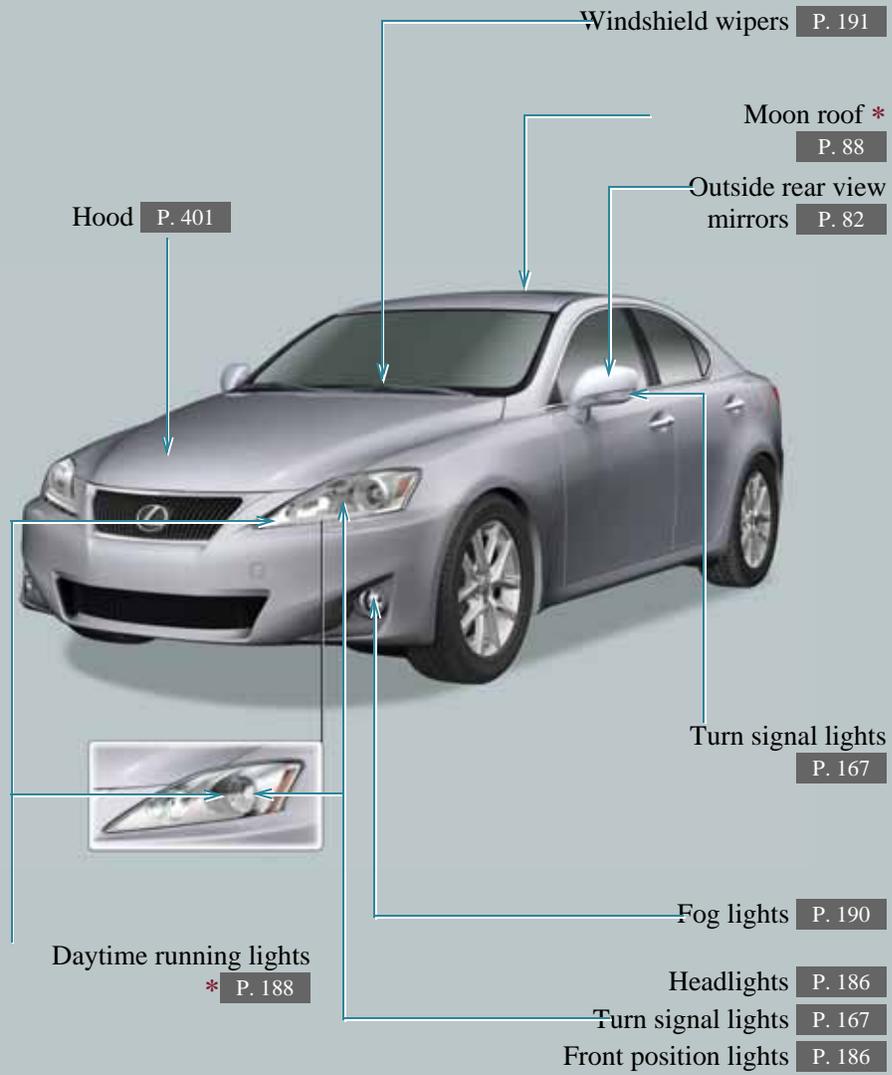
Index

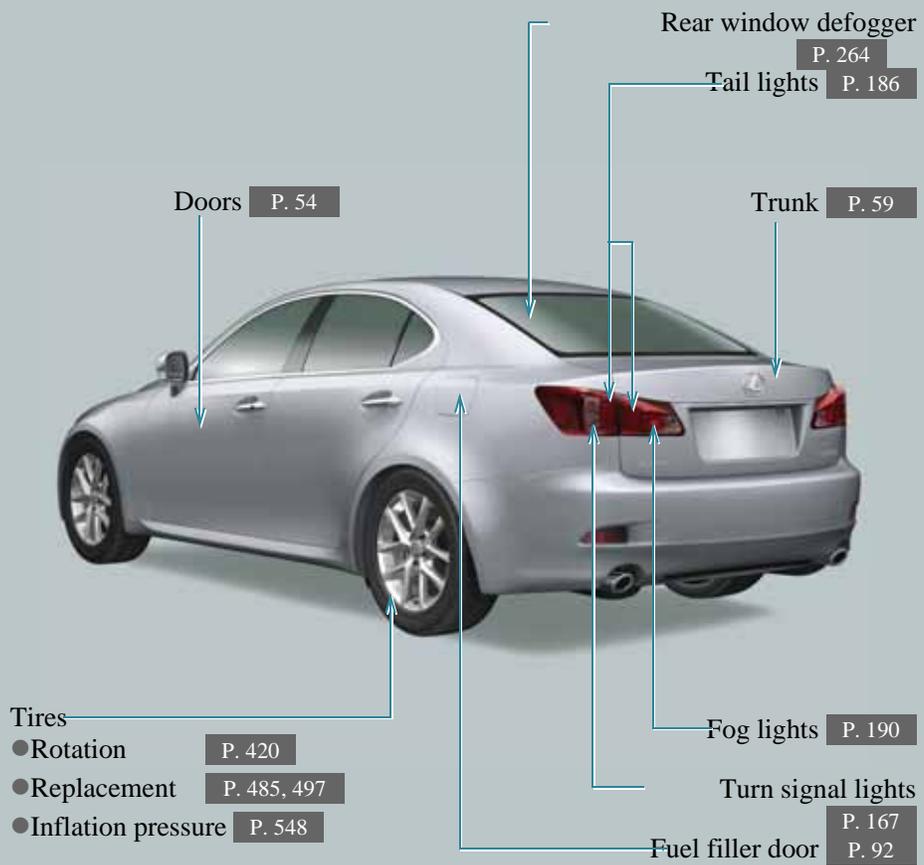
Abbreviation list 562

Alphabetical index 563

What to do if... 574





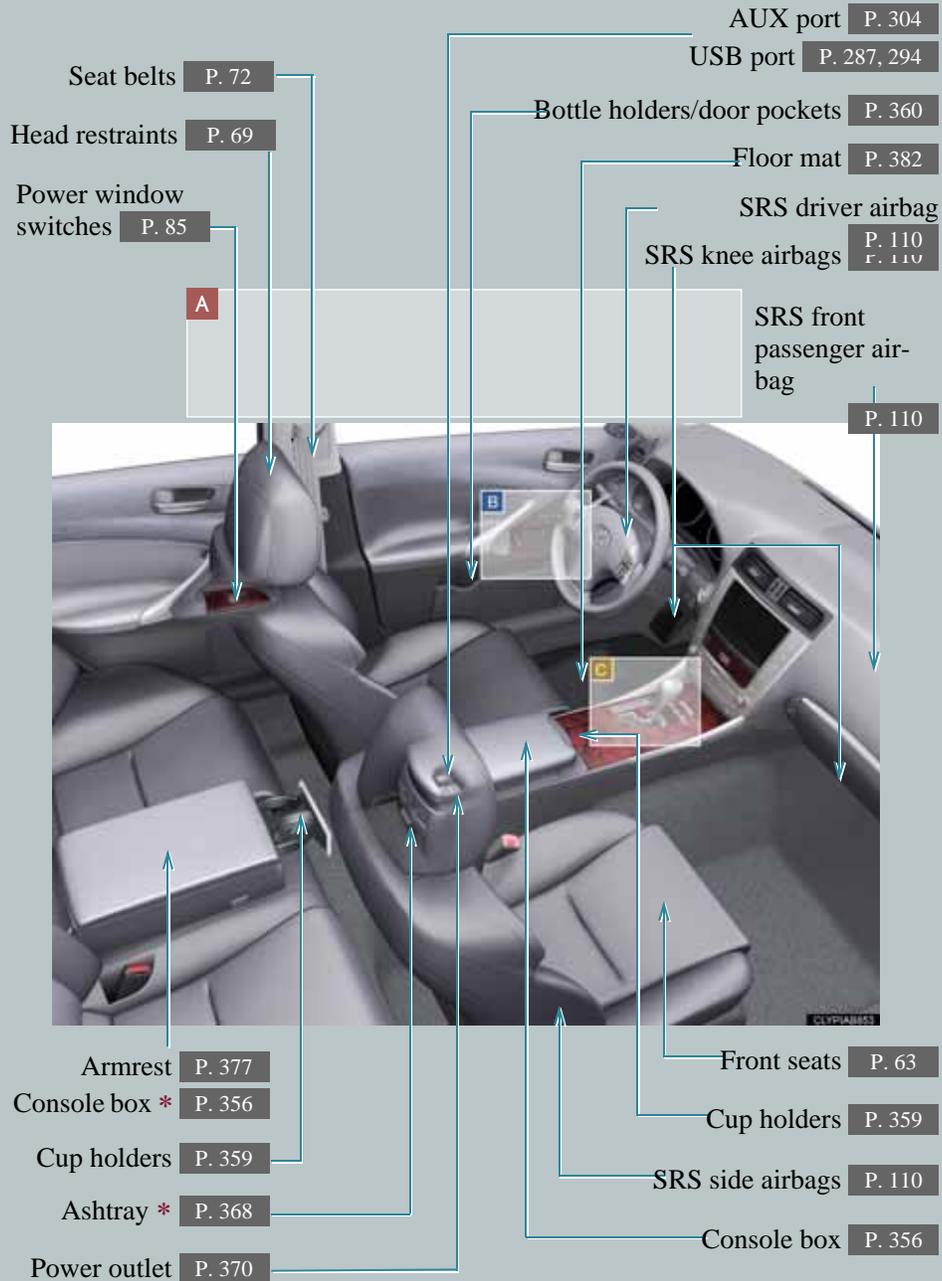


*: If equipped

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s

Pictorial index

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror P. 80

Personal lights P. 354

Moon roof switches * P. 88

Interior lights P. 353

Personal lights P. 354

Interior lights P. 353



Coat hooks P. 381

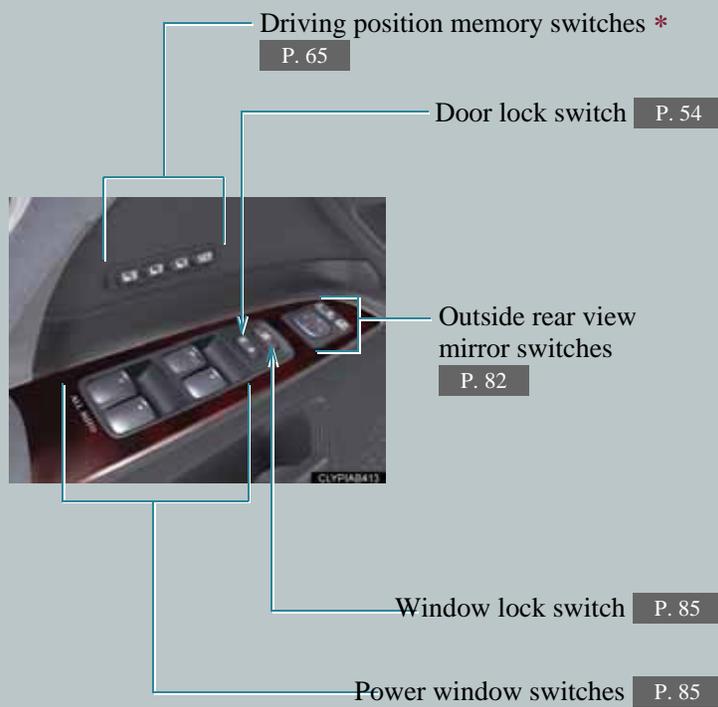
SRS curtain shield airbags P. 110

Vanity mirrors P. 362

Sun visors P. 362

*: If

B



C

► Automatic transmission

Automatic transmission shift lever P. 158



Seat heater switches * P. 371

Seat heater/ventilator switches *
P. 374

Shift lock override button
P. 514

Cigarette lighter * P. 369

Ashtray * P. 368

Auxiliary box * P. 361

► Manual transmission

Manual transmission shift lever P. 165



Parking brake lever P. 168

Seat heater switches * P. 371

Seat heater/ventilator switches *
P. 374

Cigarette lighter * P. 369

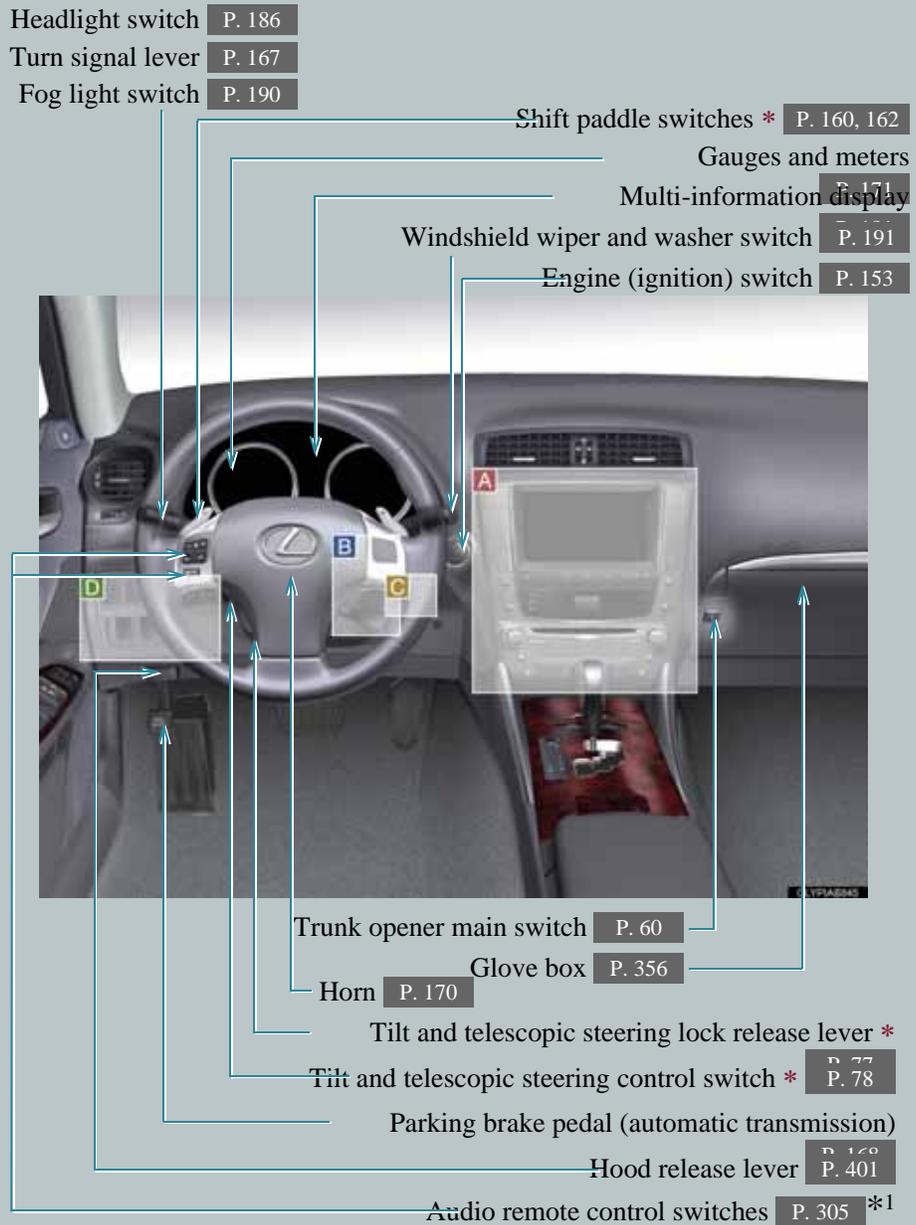
Ashtray * P. 368

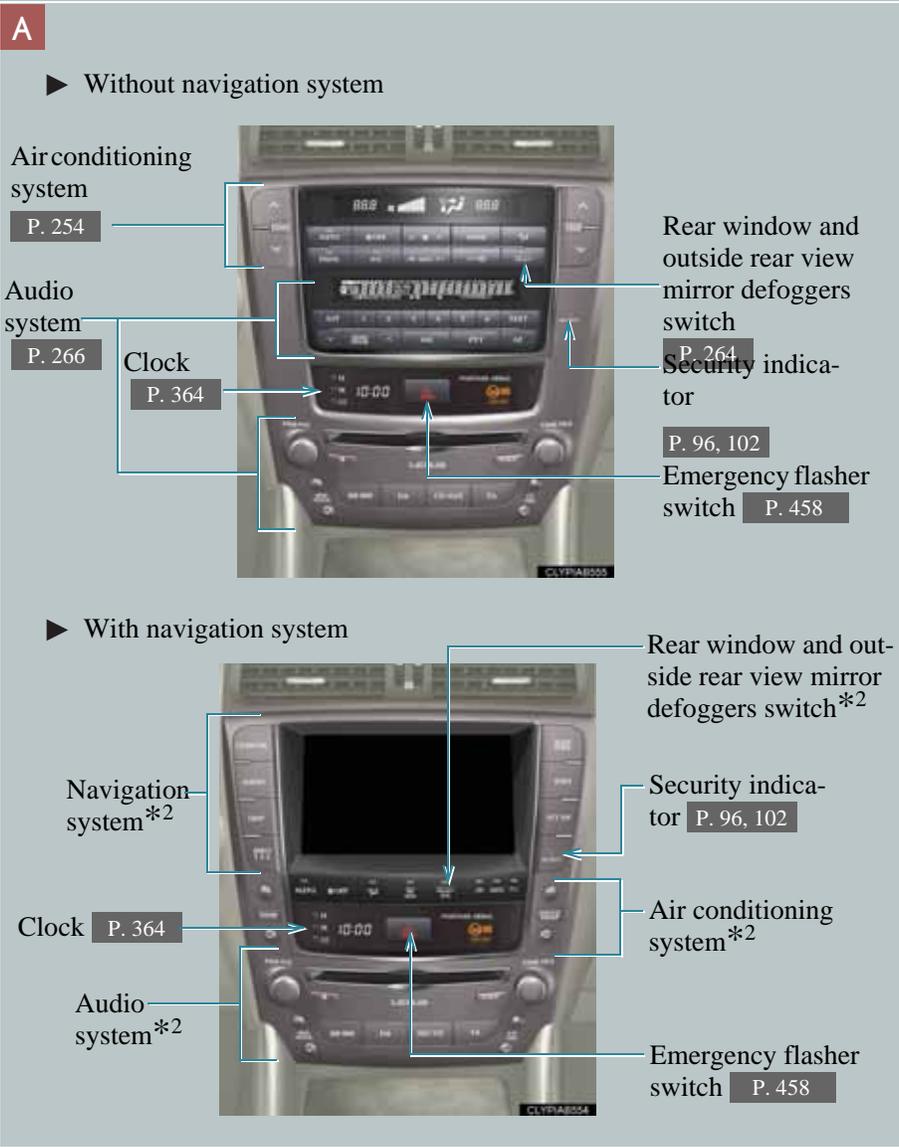
Auxiliary box * P. 361

*: If

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)





*: If equipped

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

B

Talk switch
P. 331

Telephone switch P. 331 *1

“DISP” switch
P. 182

Distance switch *
P. 202



Cruise control switch * P. 198

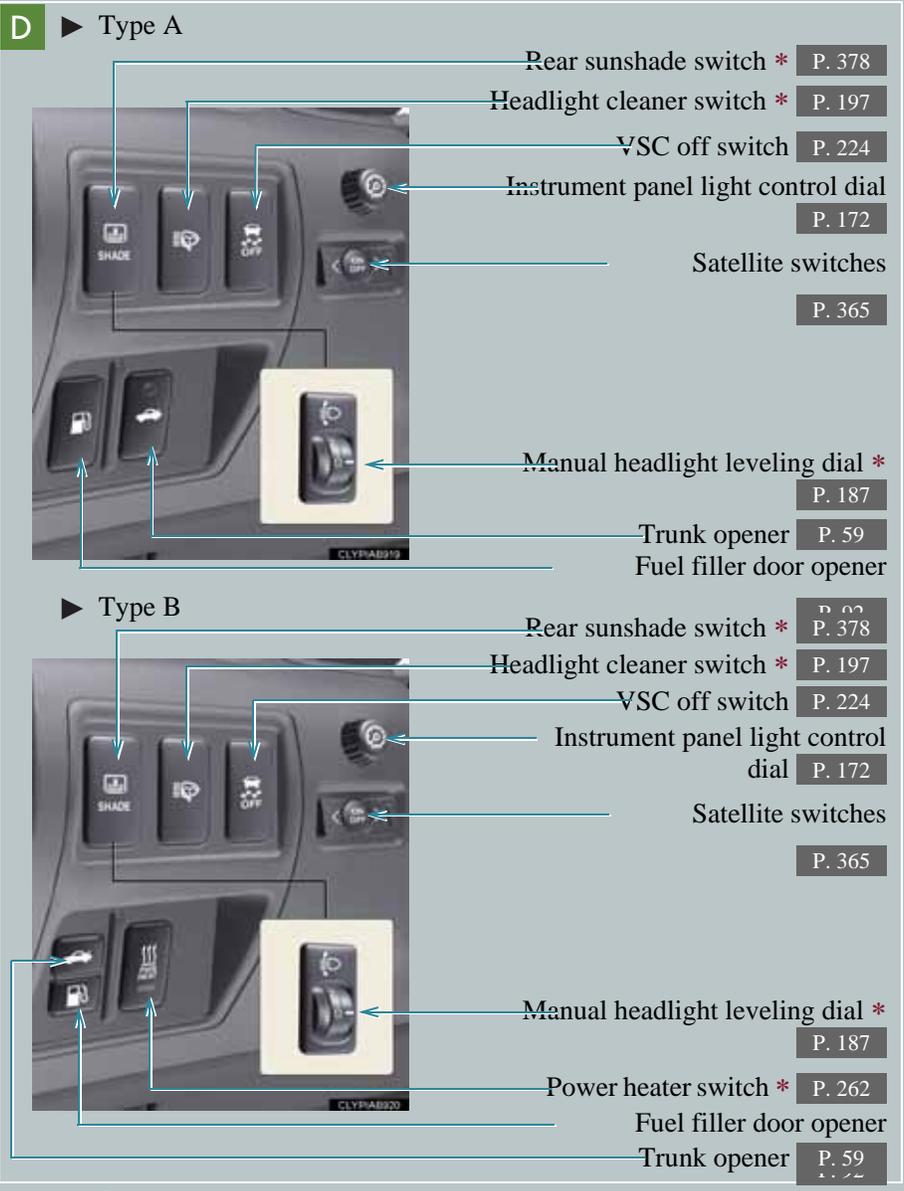
Dynamic radar cruise control switch *
P. 202

C

Windshield wiper de-icer switch * P. 265



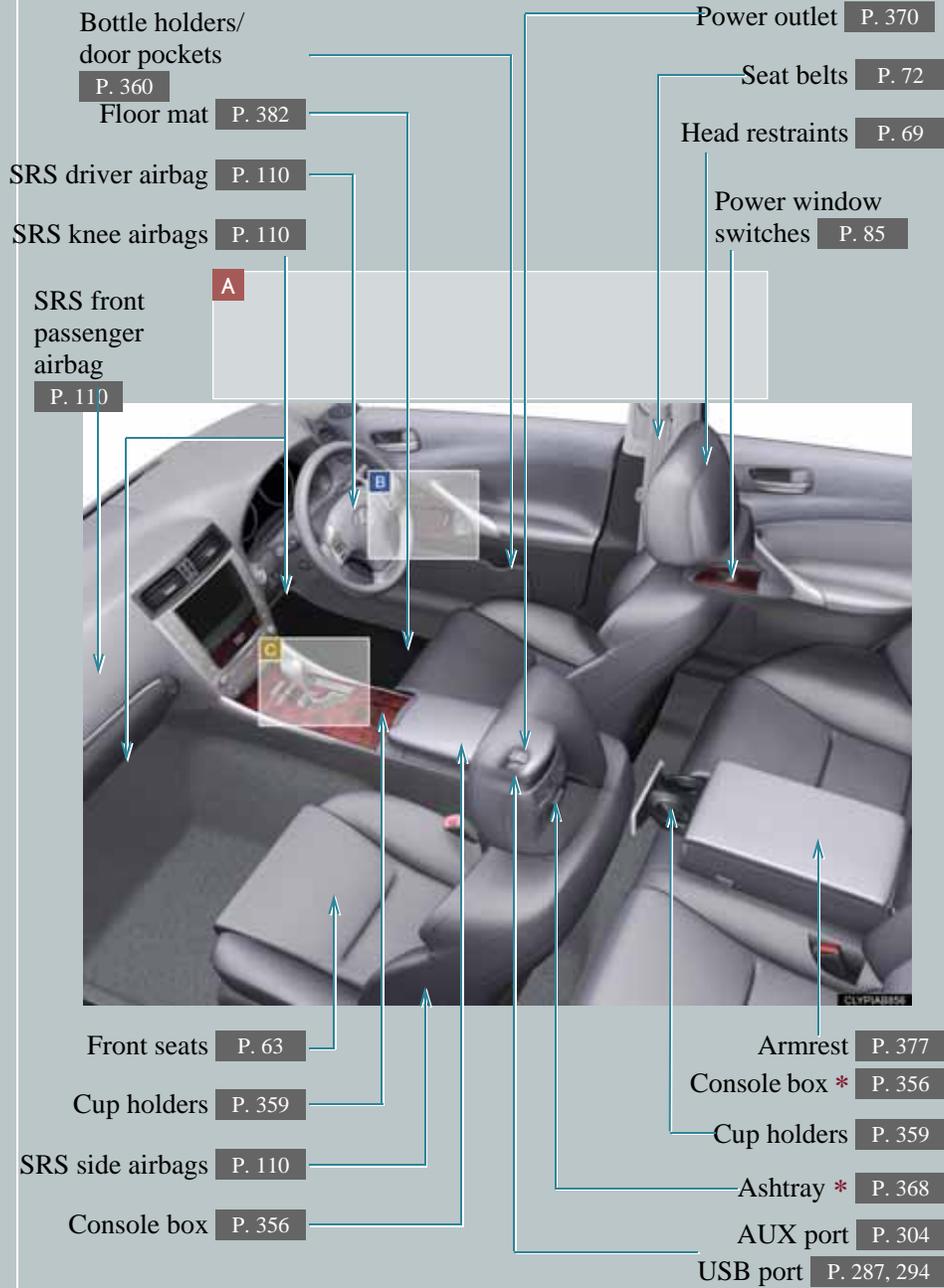
ECT switch (automatic transmission)
P. 159

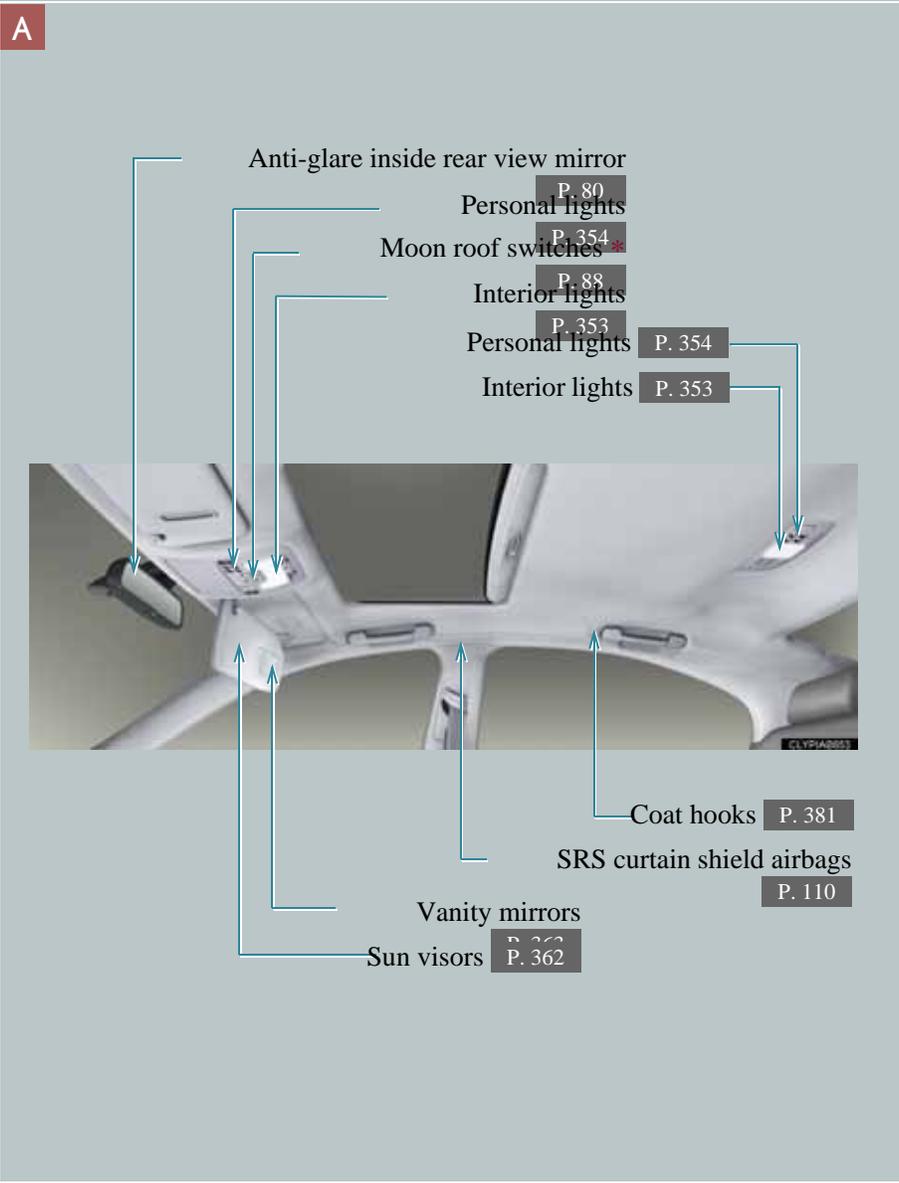


*: If equipped
 *1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's

Pictorial index

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)





*: If

B

Driving position memory switches *
P. 65

Door lock switch P. 54

Outside rear view mirror
switches P. 82



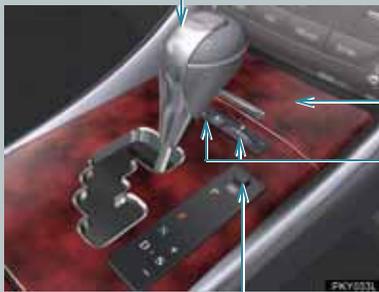
Window lock switch P. 85

Power window switches P. 85

C

► Automatic transmission

Automatic transmission shift lever P. 158



Cigarette lighter * P. 369

Ashtray * P. 368

Auxiliary box * P. 361

Seat heater switches * P. 371

Seat heater/ventilator switches *
P. 374

Shift lock override button

P. 514

► Manual transmission

Parking brake lever P. 168



Cigarette lighter * P. 369

Ashtray * P. 368

Auxiliary box * P. 361

Manual transmission shift lever P. 165

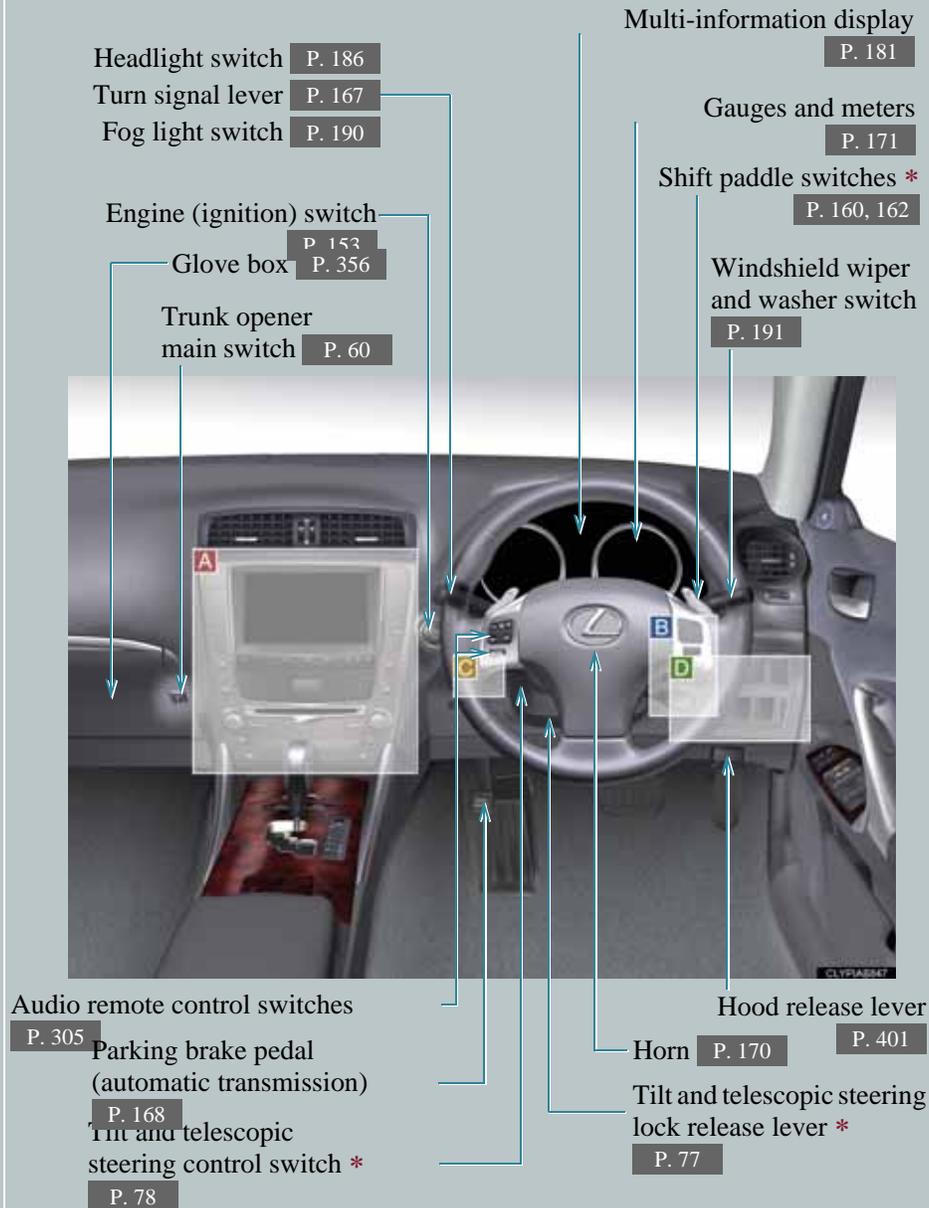
Seat heater switches * P. 371

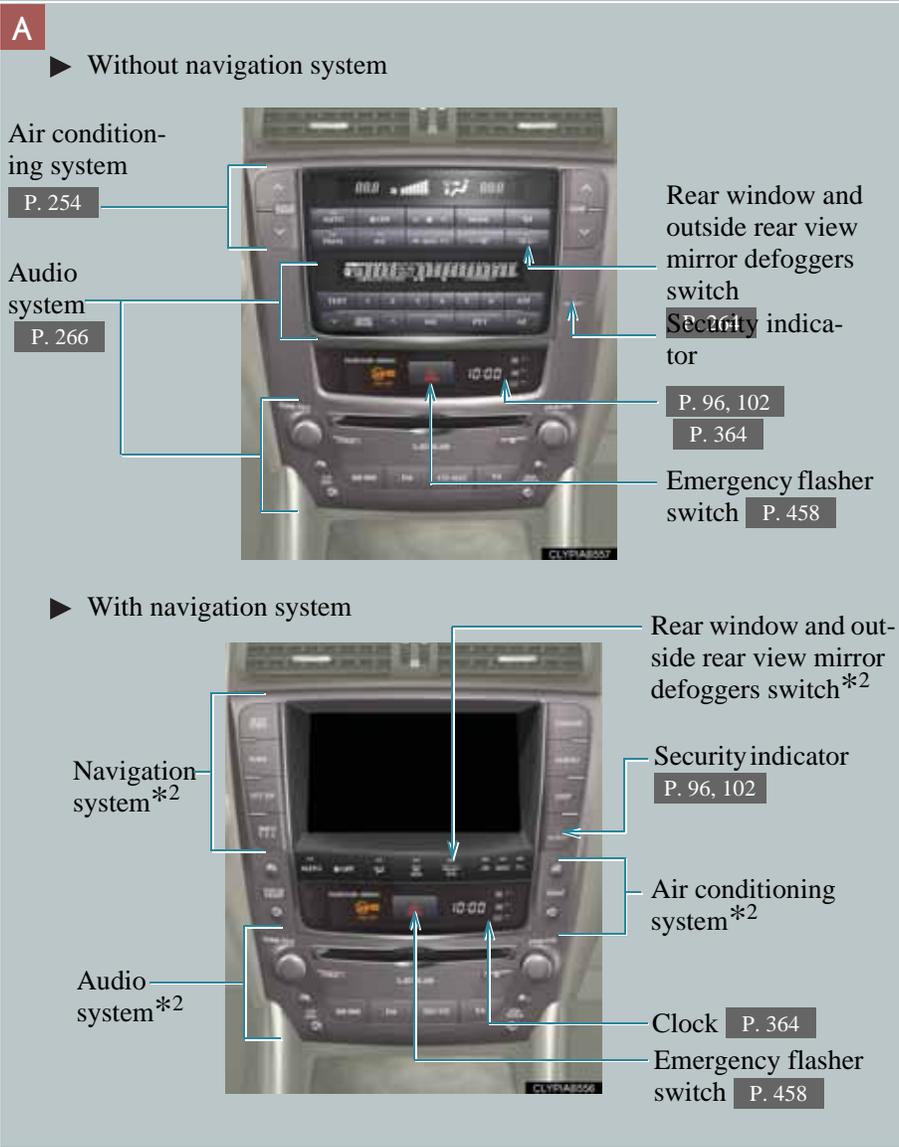
Seat heater/ventilator switches *
P. 374

*: If

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

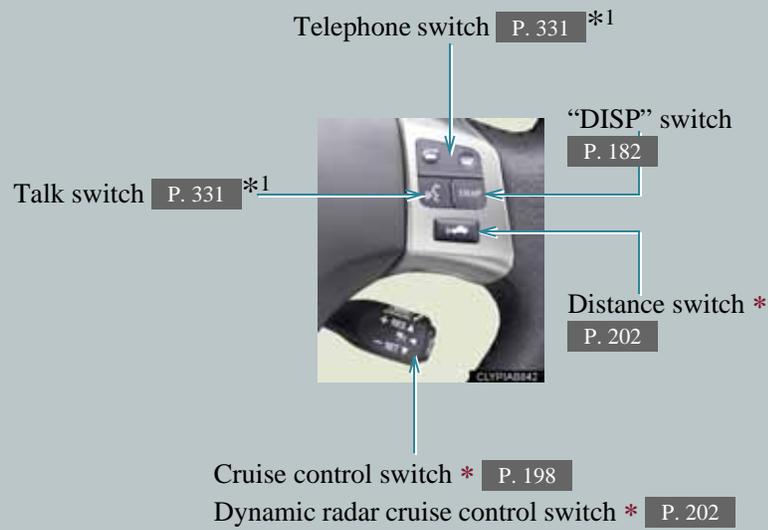




*: If equipped

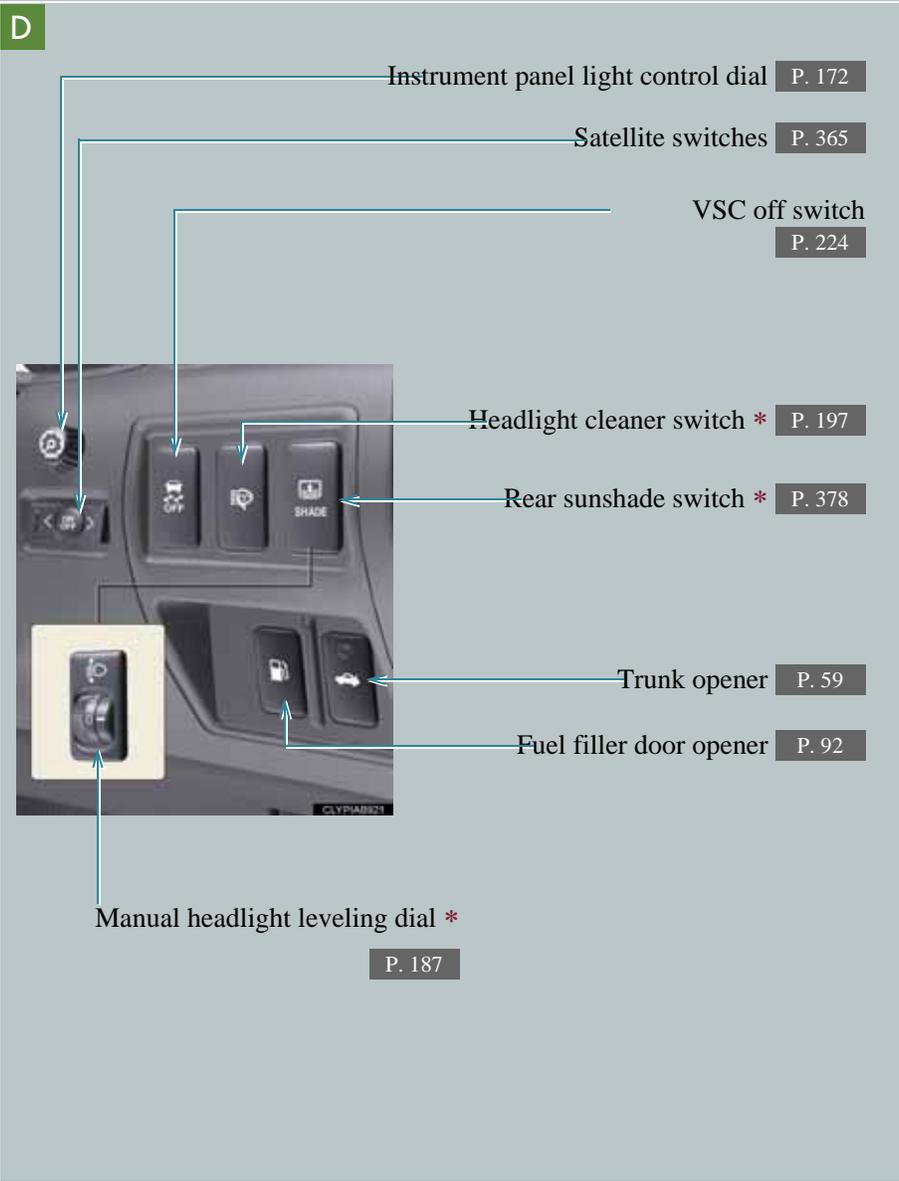
*¹: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

B



C





*: If equipped

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus produces may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus Products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non genuine Lexus products. Modification with non genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problem resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.



CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen.”



Arrows indicating operations

 Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

 Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving

1

1-1. Key information		1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof	
Keys	32	Power windows.....	85
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk		Moon roof	88
Smart entry & start system.	37	1-5. Refueling	
Wireless remote control	52	Opening the fuel tank cap..	92
Doors.....	54	1-6. Theft deterrent system	
Trunk.....	59	Engine immobilizer system	96
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)		Double locking system	101
Front seats	63	Alarm	102
Driving position memory ...	65	1-7. Safety information	
Head restraints	69	Correct driving posture	108
Seat belts	72	SRS airbags.....	110
Steering wheel (manually adjustable type).....	77	Child restraint systems.....	121
Steering wheel (power-adjustable type) ...	78	Installing child restraints .	129
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror	80	Airbag manual on/off system	139
Outside rear view mirrors ..	82		

1-1. Key information

Keys

■ Key with the wireless remote control function



1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 37)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 52)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

■ Card key without the wireless remote control function (if equipped)



1 Electronic key

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 37)

2 Mechanical key

Using the mechanical key



Take out the mechanical key.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 516)

1
Before driving

■ Card key

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.

1-1. Key information



- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it inside while pressing the lock release button.

- If the battery was removed, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.

- The card key is not waterproof.
- When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant
Turn the trunk opener main switch off and lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 60, 356)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.
- Key number plate
Keep the plate in a safe place, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 515)
- When riding in an aircraft
When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

Observe the following.

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach stickers that contain materials that block radio waves, such as metallic materials, to the key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Precautions for handling the card keys

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key to the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp it and pull.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.

 NOTICE

- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations.
 - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins or keys.
 - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as a tip of mechanical pencil.
 - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinners or benzene.
- Carrying the electronic key on your person

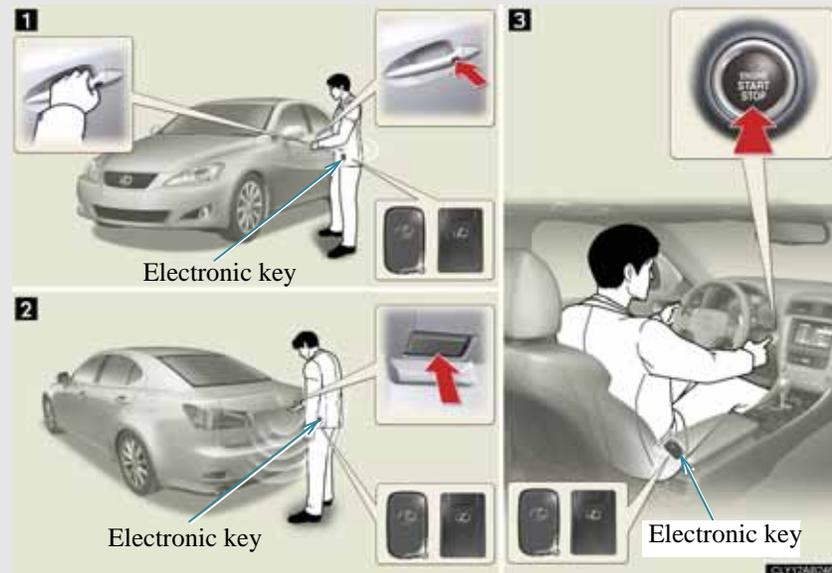
When carrying the key, maintain a distance of at least 10 cm (3.9 in.) from any of the following electrical appliances with their power on. If a distance of 10 cm (3.9 in.) is not kept, radio waves may be interfered with, causing the key to not function correctly.

 - A portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key*) on your person, for example in your pocket.

(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 38)

2 Unlocks the trunk (→P. 38)

3 Starts the engine (→P. 153)

*: If equipped

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)



Grip the handle to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the door.

Pressing and holding the button closes the windows and moon roof.

Unlocking the trunk

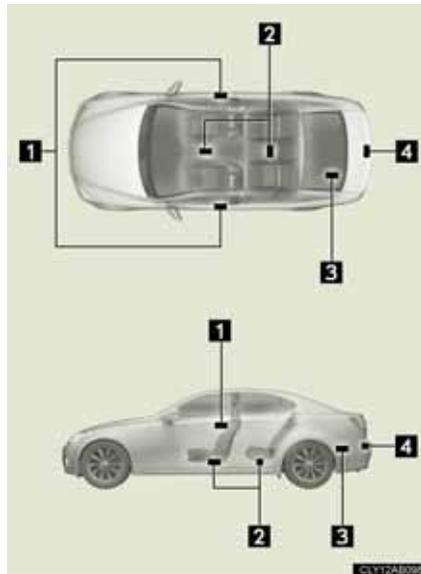


Press the button to unlock the trunk.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location



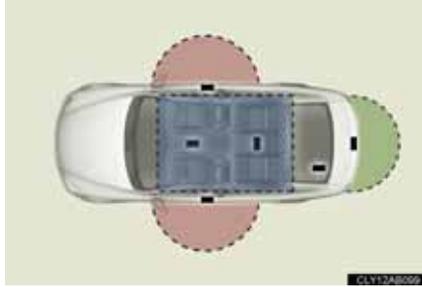
- 1 Antennas outside cabin
- 2 Antennas inside cabin
- 3 Antenna inside trunk
- 4 Antenna outside trunk

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 70 cm (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When unlocking the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 70 cm (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

- When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Operation signals

Doors: The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly:

(Ways of coping: →P. 516)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computer or personal digital assistant (PDA)
 - Digital audio player
 - Portable game system
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Cancel the intrusion sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (→P. 102)

STEP 3 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold  or  for approximately 5 seconds while pushing  on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Beep
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Hold the front passenger's door handle to unlock all doors.	
	Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the electronic key and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 102)

■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for a month or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function.
(→P. 55)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 516)

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 481)
- The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used because the key always receives radio waves. If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
(→P. 431)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Glass top ranges
 - Table lamps

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the glove box when the engine is started or “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes are changed.
 - Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
 - As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
 - Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
 - The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
 - Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
 - If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- 46
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

- Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system automatically locks the vehicle again.

- Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning indications on the multi-information display. (→P. 473)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Closed the trunk while the electronic key is still inside and all doors are locked	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings continuously	Switched to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open (Opened the driver's door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Close the driver's door.
	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.

1

Before driving

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

- If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly
 - Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 516)
 - Starting the engine: →P. 518
- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted
→P. 431
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional
It is possible to deactivate the operation signals of the system.
(Customizable features →P. 556)
- Certification for the smart entry & start system

-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14AAC/14ABC/13BZK is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim , DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14AAC/14ABC/13BZK je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL.: +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF-1

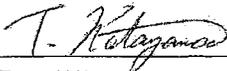
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: 
Tomoaki Katayama

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

English

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Finnish

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Dutch

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

French

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Swedish

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Danish

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

German

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Greek

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΛF-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Italian

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Spanish

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Portuguese

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Maltese

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-1 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Estonian

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Hungarian

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovak

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Czech

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenian

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Lithuanian

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latvian

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polish

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Icelandic

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norwegian

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Montenegro

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 39)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for details for disabling the entry function.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle and the trunk from outside the vehicle.



- 1** One short press: Locks all doors
Press and hold: Closes the windows and moon roof*
- 2** One short press: Unlocks all doors
Press and hold: Opens the windows and moon roof*
- 3** Unlocks the trunk (press and hold)

*:This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped

1

Before driving

■ Operation signals

Doors: The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Door lock buzzer

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Alarm

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 44

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 431

■ Security feature

→P. 48

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 42

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. trunk unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

 CAUTION

■ When closing the windows or moon roof using wireless remote control

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window or moon roof is being operated.
 - To prevent inadvertent power windows and moon roof operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.
- Jam protection function
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
 - The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

- Entry function

→P. 38

- Wireless remote control

→P. 55

- Door lock switch



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

- Inside lock button



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

1

Before driving

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function*	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function*	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

■ Setting and canceling the function

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Close all the doors and switch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform the step 2 within 10 seconds.)



Shift the shift lever to P or N, press and hold the driver's door lock switch ( or ) for about 5 seconds then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function*	P	
Shift position linked door unlocking function*		
Speed linked door locking function	N	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 516)

- ### ■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional
- Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
The doors may be opened and the passengers may be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.
Be especially careful for the front doors, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

■ Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

▶ Type A



Press the opener switch.

▶ Type B



Press the opener switch.

■ Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

▶ Entry function

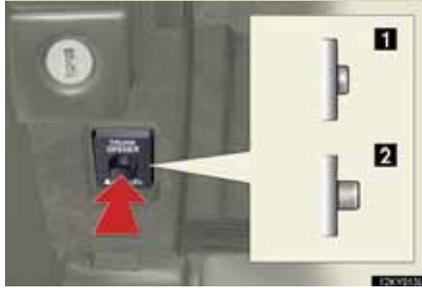
→P. 38

▶ Wireless remote control

→P. 55

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Locking the trunk opener feature



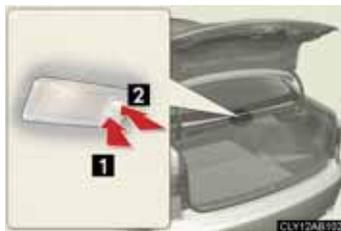
Turn the trunk opener main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.

- 1 On
- 2 Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the entry function.

Trunk light

When the trunk light switch is set to on, the trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.



- 1 On
- 2 Off

Trunk handle



Use the trunk handle when closing the trunk.

Using the mechanical key

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 516)

- Which key to the vehicle is to leave with a parking attendant after disabling the trunk opener main switch

→P. 34

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.

If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.

In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.

- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.

If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.

- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.

Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats

► Manual seat



- 1 Seat position lever
- 2 Seatback angle lever
- 3 Vertical height adjustment lever
- 4 Seat cushion (front) angle knob

1

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Power seat



- 1 Seat position switch
- 2 Seatback angle switch
- 3 Seat cushion (front) angle switch
- 4 Vertical height adjustment switch
- 5 Lumbar support switch

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

1

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

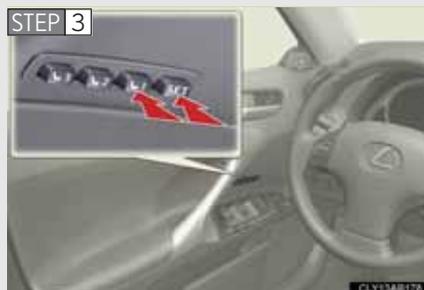
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Entering a position to memory

STEP 1 Switch to IGNITION ON mode.

STEP 2 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.



STEP 3

Push the "SET" button, then within 3 seconds push button "1", "2" or "3" until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

■ Recalling the memorized position

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 1 Switch to IGNITION ON mode.



STEP 2

Push button "1", "2" or "3" to recall the memorized position.

*: If equipped

Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation

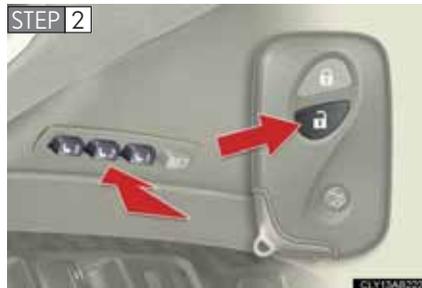
Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following.

Carry only the key (including the card key*) to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

*: If equipped

► Using the wireless remote control

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.



Press and hold the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”) while pressing  on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, open and close a door once after a driving position has been recorded. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 102)

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Using the door lock switch

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.



While pressing the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”), press the lock or unlock side on the driver’s door lock switch until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened.

1
Before driving

■ Canceling the linked door unlock operation

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.

STEP 2 Using the wireless remote control: While pushing the “SET” button, press  on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

Using the door lock switch: While pressing the “SET” button, press the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch until the signal beeps.

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF

Memorized positions (except for the steering wheel position) can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again, even after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

■ To cancel seat position recall

Perform any of the following operations.

- Push the “SET” button.
- Push button “1”, “2” or “3”.
- Adjust the seat using the switches (only cancels seat position recall).

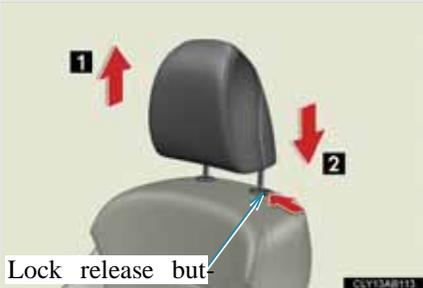
■ If the battery is disconnected

The memorized positions are erased when the battery is disconnected.

 CAUTION

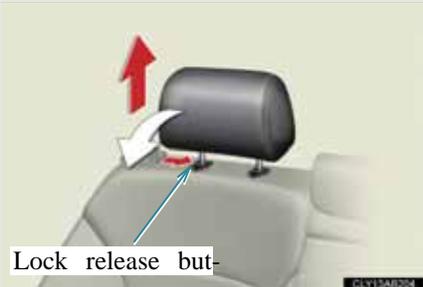
■ Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.



1 Up
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down
Front and center rear seats:
Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.



Folding operation (outside rear seats only)
To stow the head restraint by folding it forward, pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button. Only the button on the right stay (when facing the front of the vehicle) can be used to fold the head restraint for-

1

Before driving

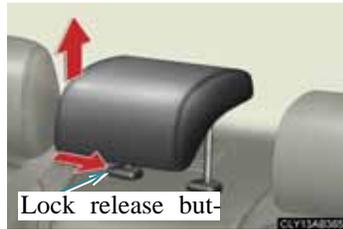
■ Removing the head restraints (front seats)



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

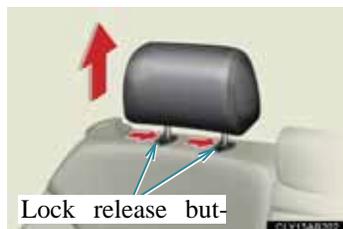
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Removing the head restraint (center rear seat)



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

■ Removing the head restraints (outside rear seats)



Pull the head restraint up while pushing both of the lock release buttons.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ When using the rear seat head restraints

Center rear seat: Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Outside rear seats: Make sure the head restraints are not in the stowed/ folded position while in use.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

1

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

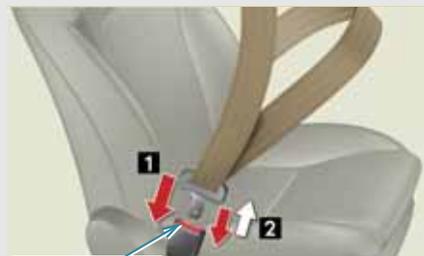
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



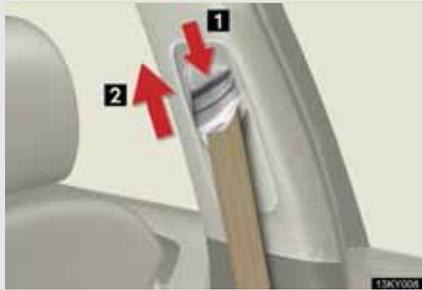
1 Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)



1 Down

2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

1

Before driving

■ Seat belt comfort guide (outside rear seats)



If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward.

■ Seat belt pretensioners (front and outside rear seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

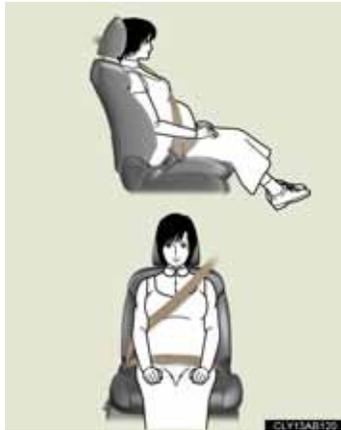
If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt, thus enhancing the effectiveness of the seat belt pretensioner in a crash.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 229)

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward or pull out the belt too quickly. Allow the belt to fully retract, and then slowly extend the belt. If the belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

■ **Pregnant women**



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 74)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle are principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 121)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 74 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Seat belt damage and wear

Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

STEP 2



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

1

Before driving

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

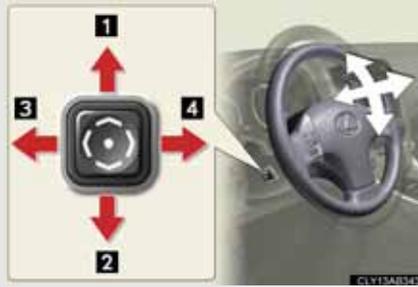
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Steering wheel (power-adjustable type)

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



- 1 Up
- 2 Down
- 3 Away from the driver
- 4 Toward the driver

Auto tilt away



When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.

- The steering wheel can be adjusted when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- Automatic adjustment of the steering position (vehicles with driving position memory)
A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 66)
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional
It is possible to deactivate the auto tilt-away function.
(Customizable features →P. 556)



CAUTION

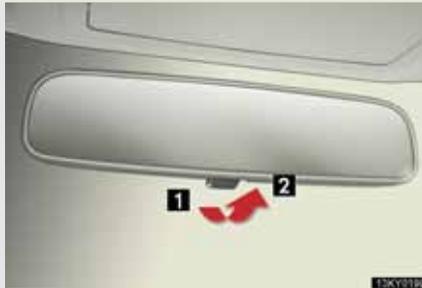
- Caution while driving
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

■ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror (if equipped)

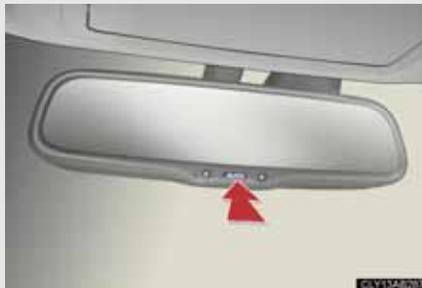


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

■ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (if equipped)

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduce the reflected light.



Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

The anti-glare mirror default mode is automatic. The anti-glare mirror is automatically set to automatic whenever the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNI-

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

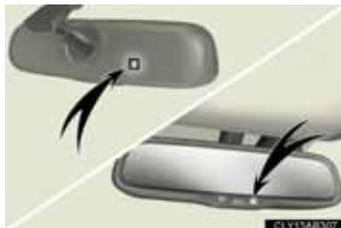


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

1

Before driving

- To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

⚠ CAUTION

- Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



- 1 Select a mirror to adjust (“L”: left or “R”: right)
- 2 Adjust the mirror up, down, in, or out using the switch

Folding back the mirrors



Press the button to fold back the mirrors

Push once more to return to the original position.

On some models: The outside rear view mirrors will be folded or extended automatically linked with the door locking or unlocking operations. This feature can be turned on or off using the satellite switches. (→P. 365)

- The mirrors can be adjusted when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- When the mirrors are fogged up
Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 264)
- One-touch adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (→P. 66)
- Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)
The outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. However, this function will not operate when the mirror select switch is in the neutral position (between “L” and “R”).
- Auto anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare mirror)
When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 82)
- Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)
When water droplets collect on the mirror surface, for example when it rains, the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect of the mirrors causes the droplets to be spread out into a film making the rear view clearer. In the following cases, the rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, but will return after 1 or 2 days' exposure to direct sunlight.
 - After wiping dirt off the mirrors
 - When the mirrors fog up
 - After waxing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
 - After your vehicle has been parked for a long period in underground parking lots, etc. where there is no direct sunlight

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ If the mirrors become iced up

In order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror, do not attempt to scrape the ice off. Instead, remove it by turning on the mirror defoggers or by applying warm water.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*:Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

1

Before driving

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

- The power windows can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- Operating the power windows after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

- Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

- When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 516)
- The power windows can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 38)
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 556)

CAUTION

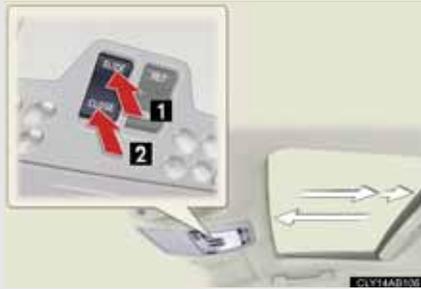
■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.
- Jam protection function
 - Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
 - The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing



1 Open*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position. Push the switch again to fully open.

2 Close*

*:Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilt up*

2 Tilt down*

*:Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

1

Before driving

*: If equipped

-
- The moon roof can be operated when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
 - Moon roof open warning buzzer
The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument panel when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.
 - Door lock linked moon roof operation
 - The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 516)
 - The moon roof can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 38)
 - Operating the moon roof after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
 - Jam protection function
If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.
 - To reduce moon roof wind noise
When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.
 - Sunshade
The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch until the moon roof completely closes.

During the operation, the moon roof will move in the manner outlined below. If the switch is released during the operation, the operation will have to be performed again from the beginning.

The moon roof will close, open and then pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second, after which it will tilt down and open and then close.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “TILT” switch until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “TILT” switch once and then press and hold the “TILT” switch until the moon roof completely closes.

After moving to the tilt up position, the moon roof will move in the following manner. If the switch is released during the operation, the operation will have to be performed again from the beginning.

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds while in the tilt up position and then make some fine adjustments. Following this, it will pause for approximately 1 second, tilt down, open and then close.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

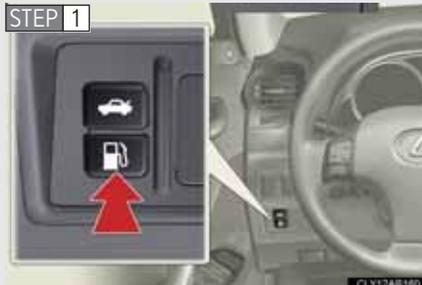
■ Opening the fuel tank cap

► Type A

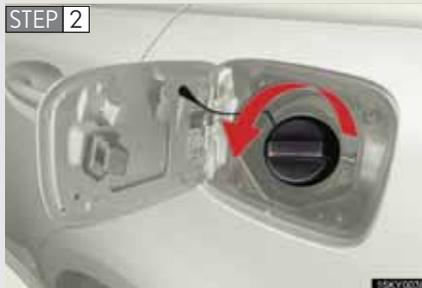


Press the opener switch.

► Type B



Press the opener switch.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



1

Before driving

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

■ Fuel types

Engine	Type
IS250	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher
IS220d and IS 200d	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

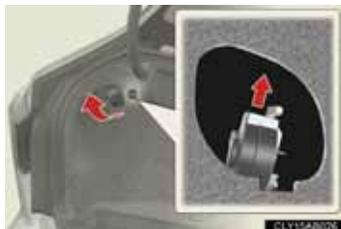
■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ Fuel tank capacity (reference)

65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)

■ When the fuel filler door opener is inoperable



The lever can be used to open the fuel filler door if the fuel filler door cannot be opened using the inside switch because the battery is discharged or for any other reason.

 CAUTION**■ Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

1-5. Refueling

NOTICE

■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Failing to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Engine immobilizer certification

1

Before driving

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group)JAPAN
TEL : (0665)28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

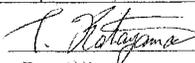
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: 
Tomoaki Katayama

1-6. Theft deterrent system

English

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Finnish

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Dutch

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

French

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Swedish

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Danish

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

German

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

Greek

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΙΜΒ-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Italian

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Spanish

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Portuguese

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Maltese

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Estonian

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Hungarian

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Slovak

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Czech

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Slovenian

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Lithuanian

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Latvian

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Polish

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Icelandic

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Norwegian

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Montenegro

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.



NOTICE

- To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

1

Before driving

Setting the double locking system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 2.5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press  twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control: Press  .

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Alarm

The system sounds the alarm and flashes the lights when forcible entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote door lock function.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)

■ Setting the alarm system



Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function or the wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or the wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The sensor detects an intruder or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

For details about the alarm, refer to “Alarm”.

Canceling the intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The operation of sensor can be canceled using the satellite switches.

(→P. 365)

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Points to remember before locking the doors

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm, make sure to check the following before locking the doors:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.

The alarm system does not guarantee absolute security. To help prevent theft, make sure to check that no valuables and so forth are left in the vehicle.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ Unexpected triggering of the alarm

In the following situations, perform an operation that will deactivate or stop the alarm. (→P. 102)



- The doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- When someone without a key is left in the vehicle and the doors are locked. When a door, the trunk or hood is opened from inside the vehicle, the alarm may be triggered.



- When the battery is recharged or replaced, due to battery discharge and so forth, after locking the doors. (some models)

The alarm may be activated when the hood is opened and the battery is reconnected after the mechanical key has been used to unlock the doors.

- The battery is disconnected. (some models)

■ Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

- The alarm will be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- To re-enable the intrusion sensor, press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or unlock the doors using the wireless remote door lock function while the intrusion sensor is canceled.

■ Automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

When the alarm system is set again, the intrusion sensor will also be set.

■ Intrusion sensor

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations. Before locking the doors, turn off the intrusion sensor. (→P. 103)

- Persons or pets are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- The windows or moon roof are open.
- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibration or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, or other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.
- The wind or something similar causes an externally mounted reflectively coated windshield cover to move.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to deactivate the alarm system.

If the battery is disconnected before deactivating the alarm system, the alarm may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

■ When using the mechanical key to unlock the doors or trunk

Deactivate the alarm.

If the doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key with the alarm operational, the alarm will be triggered.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ Certification

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
 Engineering Management Department
 Design Management Division
 Products Management Group
 2-28, Goshō-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan
 Tel.: +81.78-682-2031 Fax.: +81.78-671-7180

FUJITSU TEN

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product Name:	Motion Sensor
Model Number:	FTL313
Reference Standards:	
	Radio :
	EN 300 440-1 V1.5.1(2009-03)
	EN 300 440-2 V1.3.1(2009-03)
	EMC :
	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1(2008-04)
	EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1(2002-08)
	Safety :
	EN 60065 2002+A11:2008

Supplementary Information:

CE Mark	CE0891 
Member states intend for use	EU and EFTA
Member states with restrictive use	The sensor installed to vehicles sold other than UK and Ireland is not allowed to operate in UK

Signature: 
 Takao KAMAI

Position: Department General Manager
 Engineering Management Department
 Design Management Division
 Products Management Group

Date of issue: 20 April 2010
 Place of issue: Kobe, Japan

The sensor installed to vehicles sold other than UK and Ireland is not allowed to operate in UK.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the address stated in the DoC.

Български [Bulgarian]	С настоящия документ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED декларира, че FTL313 е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Česky [Czech]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FTL313 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími přístusnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FTL313 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
English	Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FTL313 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FTL313 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FTL313 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΟΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FTL313 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FTL313 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FTL313 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FTL313 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadczam, że FTL313 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FTL313 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Română [Romanian]	Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declară că acest FTL313 este conform cu cerințele principale și cu celelalte prevederi relevante ale Directivei 1999/5/EC.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FTL313 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FTL313 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Istenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FTL313 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Türkçe [Turkish]	İşbu belge ile FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, bu FTL313 in 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

**NOTICE**

- To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



- 1** Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 63)
- 2** Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 63)
- 3** Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 63)
- 4** Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 79, 80)
- 5** Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 71)
- 6** Wear the seat belt cor-

 CAUTION

- While driving
 - Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
 - Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
 - Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Adjusting the seat position:
 - Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
 - Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

1

Before driving

1-7. Safety information

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



► SRS front airbags

1 SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

2 SRS knee airbags

Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.

► SRS side and curtain shield airbags

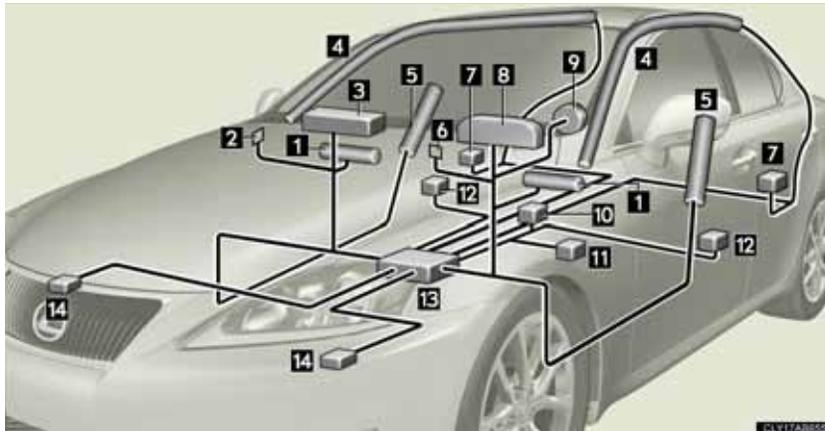
3 SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of outside occupants.

Airbag system components



- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 Knee airbags | 9 Driver airbag |
| 2 Airbag manual on-off switch | 10 Driver's seat belt buckle switch |
| 3 Front passenger airbag | 11 Driver's seat position sensor |
| 4 Curtain shield airbags | 12 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors |
| 5 Side airbags | 13 Airbag sensor assembly |
| 6 Passenger airbag indicator light | 14 Front airbag sensors |
| 7 Curtain shield airbag sensors | |
| 8 SRS warning light | |

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

1
Before driving

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

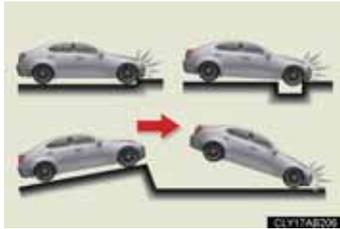
- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

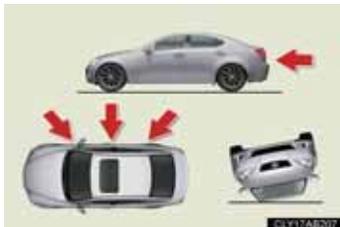
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

- Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (front airbags)

The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

1-7. Safety information

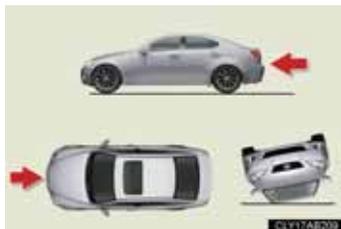
■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

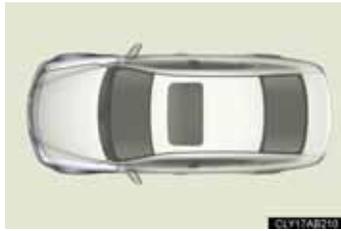


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

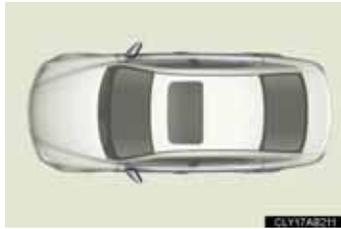
■ When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of the doors is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

 CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

⚠ CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 121)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger have items resting on their knees.

! CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 502)
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.

 CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 111.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front pillar garnish, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter or CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

1-7. Safety information

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 130)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

1

Before driving

1-7. Safety information

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

▶ Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of ECE No.44

▶ Child seat



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of ECE No.44

▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

1

Before driving

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating posi- Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Outboard	Center
	On	Off		
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1	L1	U
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1	L1	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	L2		L2	U
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L3		L3	U

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “LEXUS BABY-SAFE (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “LEXUS DUO+ (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “LEXUS KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

1

Before driving

**Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions
(with ISOFIX rigid anchor)**

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outboard
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X

- (1) For CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

1

Before driving

■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback to the most upright position and adjust the seat cushion to the uppermost position.

■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt.
(→P. 74)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior. This may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

 CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 140)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

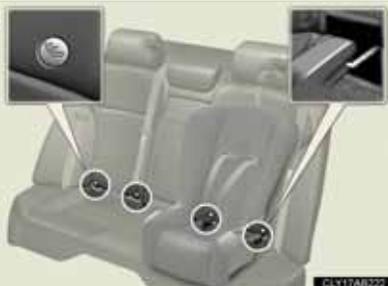
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seat belt or a ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

1



1 Installation with a seat belt
(→P. 131)

2



2 ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISO-FIX child restraint system)
(→P. 134)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)

3

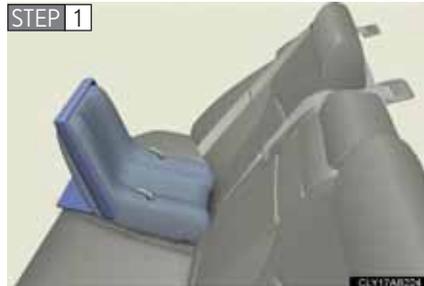


3 Anchor bracket
(for top strap) (→P. 134)

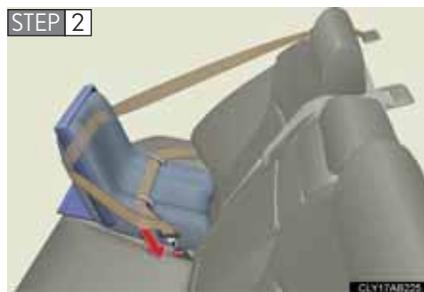
Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat

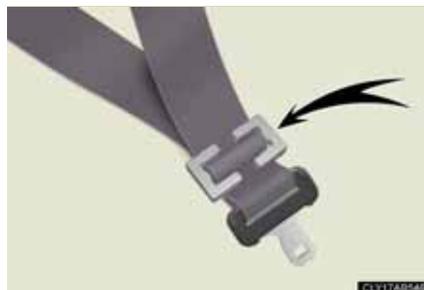


Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

1
Before driving

■ Forward facing — Child seat

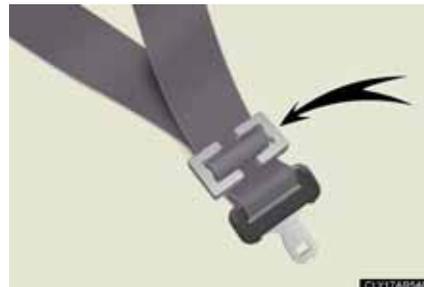


Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Junior seat



Place the junior seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the junior seat. Fit the seat belt to the junior seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 74)

1

Before driving

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Flip the cover, and latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

Child restraint systems with a top strap



Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors and lock the head restraint in place at the original position.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

1

Before driving

■ When restraining a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to restrain the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- When installing a forward facing or junior child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

! CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system



- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 140)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

▶ For Russia



- Except for Russia: A warning label on the passenger side instrument panel reminds you not to install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

For Russia: There is a sticker on the passenger side of the instrument panel and a label on both sides of the passenger side sun visor, both indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label on the passenger side sun visor are shown in the illustrations below. The label includes infor-

⚠ CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system
 - ▶ For Russia

	Предупреждение	OSTRZEZENIE	VYSTRANA	VAROVANIE	FIGYELMEZTETÉS	OPOZORILO
	NE USTANAVLIVAJTE детские кресла на переднее сиденье в направлении, противоположном движению автомобиля, если подушка безопасности пассажира не отключена. Результатом могут быть ТЯЖЕЛЫЕ ТРАВМЫ ИЛИ ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД . Смотрите руководство для Владельца.	NIGDY NIE wolno umieszczać na przednim siedzeniu samochodowego fotelika dziecięcego, mocowanego tyłem do kierunku jazdy, jeżeli nie została odłączona poduszka powietrzna pasażera. Może dojść do SMIERCI LUB POWAŻNEGO OBRAZENIA CIAŁA . Patrz instrukcja obsługi.	NEUMÍSTUJTE detskou sedačku směřující proti směru jízdy na přední sedadlo, pokud není airbag společně deaktivován. Mohlo by dojít k VÁŽNĚMU NEBO SMRTELNĚMU PORANĚNÍ . Viz uživatelská příručka.	ZÁKAZ UMIESTNENIA detskej sedačky na prednom sedadle proti smeru jazdy, pokiaľ nie je deaktivovaný airbag spolujazdca. Hrozi NEBEZPEČENSTVO SMRTI ALEBO VÁŽNEHO ZRANENIA . Pozri príručku užívateľa.	TILOS az első utasülésre hátrafelé néző gyermekülést helyezni, amíg az utasoldali légszékot nem hatástalanították. HALÁLT VAGY SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉST okozhat. További információkat a kezelési útmutatóban talál.	NE NAMEŠČAJTE otroškega sedeža, v katerem sedi otrok s hrbtom obrnjen v smer vožnje, na sprednji sedež, če sovoznikova varnostna blazina ni izklopljena. Lahko bi prišlo do RESNE POŠKODBE ALI SMRTI . Prosimo, preberite navodila za uporabo.

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, choking or other serious injuries may result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

1-7. Safety information

CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system
 - Make sure the outside rear seat head restraints are not in the folded position.
 - Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
 - Push and pull the child seat from side to side and forward to be sure it is secure.
 - Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

- To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

1

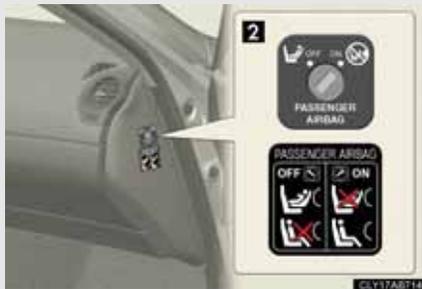
Before driving

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



1 “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbags



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator turns on. (Only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

1

Before driving

■ “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

2-1. Driving procedures	2-3. Operating the lights and wind- shield wipers
Driving the vehicle..... 142	Headlight switch 186
Engine (ignition) switch... 153	Fog light switch 190
Automatic transmission ... 158	Windshield wipers and washer..... 191
Manual transmission 165	Headlight cleaner switch . 197
Turn signal lever 167	
Parking brake 168	2-4. Using other driving systems
Horn 170	Cruise control 198
2-2. Instrument cluster	Dynamic radar cruise control..... 202
Gauges and meters 171	Lexus parking assist-sensor 217
Indicators and warning lights 177	Driving assist systems 223
Multi-information display 181	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)..... 229
	2-5. Driving information
	Cargo and luggage 237
	Winter driving tips 239
	Trailer towing 242

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 156)

■ Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.
(→P. 161)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake.
(→P. 171)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever into 1.
(→P. 168)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake.
(→P. 171)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N.
(→P. 161)

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

■ Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

- STEP 1** With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 2** Set the parking brake. (→P. 171)
- STEP 3** Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 161)
- STEP 4** Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to stop the engine.
- STEP 5** Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

▶ Manual transmission

- STEP 1** While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 2** Set the parking brake. (→P. 171)
- STEP 3** Shift the shift lever into N. (→P. 168)
- STEP 4** Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to stop the

2

When driving

Starting on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

- STEP 1** Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.
- STEP 2** Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

- STEP 1** With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever into 1.
- STEP 2** Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Starting off on a hill (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Hill-start assist control will operate. (→P. 223)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

- Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, perform the bedding down operation.

- Idling time before engine stop (IS220d and IS200d)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving,		Approximately 2 minutes

- Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 538)

 CAUTION

■ When starting the vehicle

With automatic transmission vehicles, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
- With automatic transmission vehicles, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.

Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 531
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 161)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

2-1. Driving procedures

2-1. Driving procedures

 CAUTION

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ When shifting the shift lever

With automatic transmission vehicles, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brake only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or N the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.

If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

⚠ CAUTION

- With automatic transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.
- When the vehicle is parked
 - Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following.
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
 - Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
 - Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
Doing so may cause burns.
 - Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

2-1. Driving procedures

2-1. Driving procedures

CAUTION

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

 NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.

▶ With automatic transmission vehicles

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ With manual transmission vehicles

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade. Doing so may damage the clutch.

■ When parking the vehicle

With automatic transmission vehicles, always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- IS220d and IS200d: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down. Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

 NOTICE

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 485, 497)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

2-1. Driving procedures

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes.

■ Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

 indicator turns on. The engine begins starting after the indicator light goes out.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP”

- If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 96)

- When the steering lock cannot be released



The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash in green and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.

- When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

- Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in P (vehicles with an automatic transmission), the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

- Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 44

- When the electronic key battery is discharged

→P. 431

- Conditions affecting operation

→P. 42

- Note for the entry function

→P. 46

2-1. Driving procedures

CAUTION

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not press the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for more than 3 seconds.

However, do not touch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



← While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
S	S mode driving (→P. 165)

*: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever

2

When driving

*: If equipped

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.



1 Power mode

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

2 Normal mode

3 Snow mode

For accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press “SNOW” to return to normal mode.

Selecting shift ranges in the D position (if equipped)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the “-” shift paddle switch. The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” shift paddle switches. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the upper limit of the gears to be used, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Higher shift range

2 Lower shift range

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter cluster.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” shift paddle switch must be held down for a period of time.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Shift ranges and their functions

Shift range	Function
6	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
5	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 5 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
4	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 4 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
3	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 3 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
2	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 2 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
1	Setting the gear at 1.

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range.

2-1. Driving procedures

Changing shift ranges in S mode

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to the S position. The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” shift paddle switches (if equipped) or the shift lever. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the upper limit of the gears to be used, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Higher shift range

2 Lower shift range

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter cluster.

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 or 2 if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position.

(→P. 167)

■ Shift ranges and their functions

→P. 164

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

- When the “-” shift paddle switch is operated in the D position

When the “-” shift paddle switch is operated in the D position, a shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

- Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- When range 6 is selected and the accelerator pedal is depressed
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time

- To protect automatic transmission

A function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

- Gear range display when driving

The current gear is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 184)

- Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or shift paddle switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

- When driving with the cruise control system or dynamic radar cruise control system

Engine braking will not occur during shift range selection in the D position or S mode, even when downshifting to range 5 or 4. (→P. 198, 202)

- Snow mode automatic deactivation

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 514

2-1. Driving procedures

- If **S** does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in D.)

- AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically shifts the gear to the suitable position according to the driver performance and driving conditions.

The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. However, operating the “-” paddle shift switch will restrict the function’s operation. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

CAUTION

- When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

2-1. Driving procedures Manual transmission*

■ Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.



■ Shifting the shift lever into R



Shift the shift lever into the R position while lifting up the ring section.

*: If equipped

■ Maximum downshifting speed

Adhere to the downshifting speeds in the following table in order to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

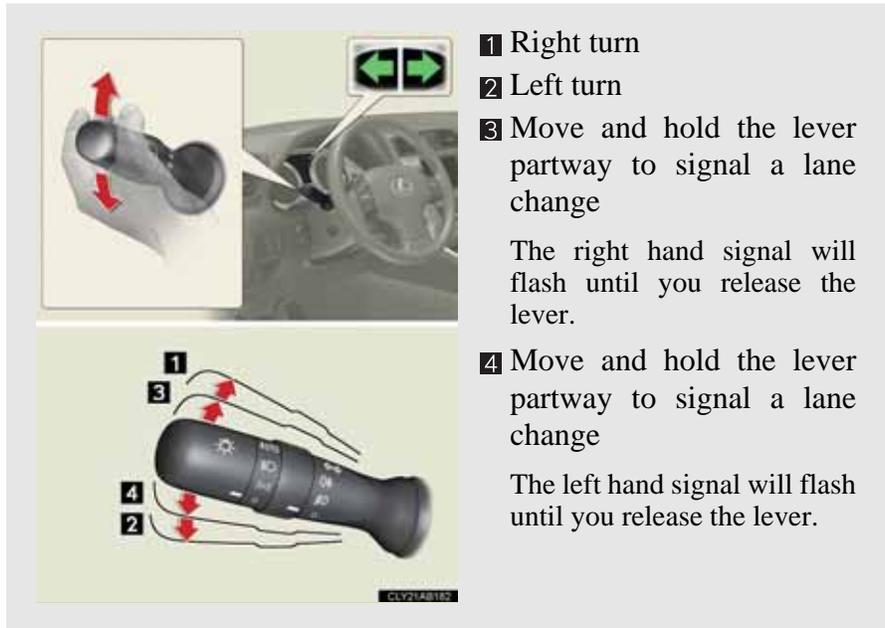
Shift position	Maximum speed
1	46 (28)
2	91 (56)
3	151 (93)
4	198 (122)

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever



- Turn signals can be operated when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- If the indicators flash faster than usual
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission



Sets the parking brake*
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

*:Fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission



1 Sets the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

2 3 4 Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the

■ Usage in winter time

See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 239)

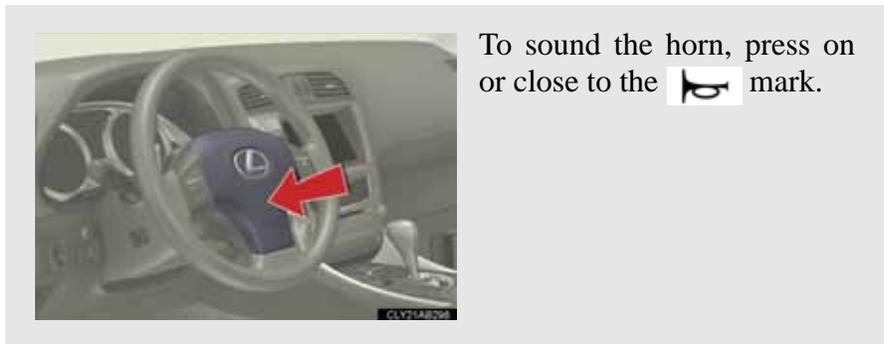
2-1. Driving procedures

NOTICE

■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.



- After adjusting the steering wheel (vehicles with manually adjustable steering wheel)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. (→P. 79)

2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters



The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and fuel gauge display may differ depending on the model/type.

The following gauges, meters and display illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- 1** Speedometer
Displays the vehicle speed.
- 2** Multi-information display
→P. 181
- 3** Tachometer
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.
- 4** Tacho indicator
When the set engine speed is reached, this ring-shaped indicator comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the engine speed reaches a dangerous range.
- 5** Engine coolant temperature gauge
Displays the engine coolant temperature.

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

6 Odometer and trip meter

Odometer: Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

7 Speed indicator

When the set speed is reached while driving, this ring-shaped indicator comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the vehicle speed reaches the dangerous range.

8 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

9 Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pushing and

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

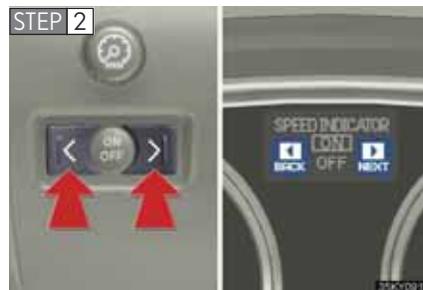
Speed and tacho indicators

■ Turning the indicator on/off



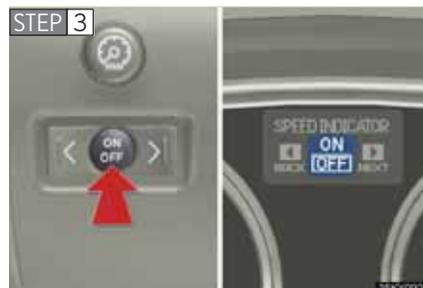
Bring up the satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.

Press “<”, “>” or the “ON/OFF” button.



Select the item whose setting is to be changed.

Press “<” or “>” to display the item whose setting is to be changed.



Change the settings.

Press the “ON/OFF” button to change the settings.

2

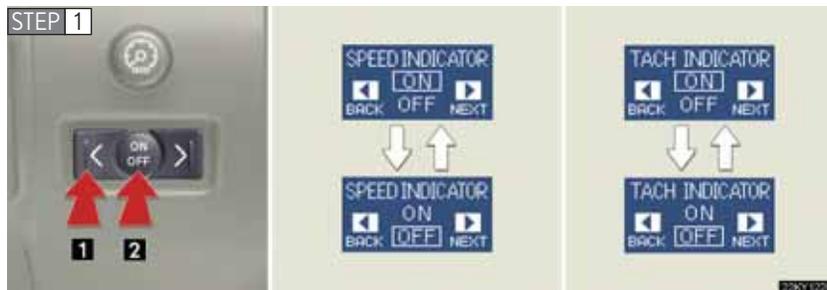
When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

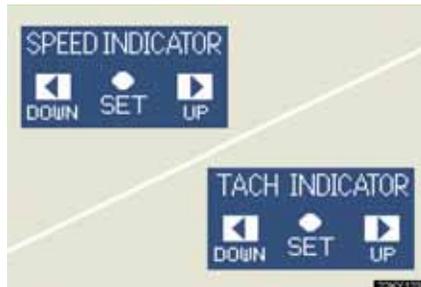
■ Changing the indicator setting

The satellite switch can be used to change the set speed at which the yellow speed or tacho indicator ring comes on.

The setting can be made only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.



Push “<” or “>” to select the speed or tacho indicator set mode. (1) Turn the speed or tacho indicator to “OFF” and then “ON” by pushing the “ON/OFF” button. (2)



After one second, the mode enters the indicator setting mode.

The speedometer or tachometer needle moves to the previously set speed.



Push “<” or “>” within 6 seconds of the speedometer or tachometer needle moving to change the setting of the desired speed, then turn the indicator mode to “ON” by pushing the “ON/OFF” button.

Pushing and holding the switch changes values at a faster rate.

If the satellite switch is not operated for some time, the multi-information display returns to its previously displayed content.



The yellow indicator is displayed to indicate that the desired speed has been set.

2

When driving

■ Speed indicator display conditions and vehicle speed setting range

Vehicle speed setting range:

Right-hand drive vehicles:

Approximately 50 to 160 km/h
(Approximately 30 to 100 mph)

Left-hand drive vehicles:

Approximately 50 to 200 km/h
(Approximately 30 to 125 mph)

When the maximum speed is selected, the speed indicator comes on in red.

■ Tacho indicator display conditions and engine speed setting range

Engine rpm setting range:

IS250: Approximately 2000 to 6500 rpm (r/min)

IS220d and IS200d: Approximately 2000 to 5100 rpm (r/min)

When the maximum rpm is selected, the tacho indicator comes on in red.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 525)

2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

► Instrument cluster



The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and fuel gauge display, indicators and warning lights may differ depending on the model/type.

► Center panel



2

When driving

■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 170)		“ECT SNOW” indicator (→P. 162) <small>(vehicles with an automatic transmission)</small>
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 186)		“ECT PWR” indicator (→P. 162) <small>(vehicles with an automatic transmission)</small>
	Tail light indicator (→P. 186)		Cruise control indicator (→P. 198, 202) <small>(if equipped)</small>
	Front fog light indicator (→P. 190)		Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 217) <small>(if equipped)</small>
	Rear fog light indicator (→P. 190)		Slip indicator (→P. 224) <small>*1,2</small>
	<small>(vehicles with an automatic transmission)</small>		VSC off indicator (→P. 224) <small>*1</small>



(if equipped)

Daytime running light system off indicator (→P. 188)



*1

SRS airbag on-off indicator (→P. 140)



(vehicles with a manual transmission)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 156)

*1: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

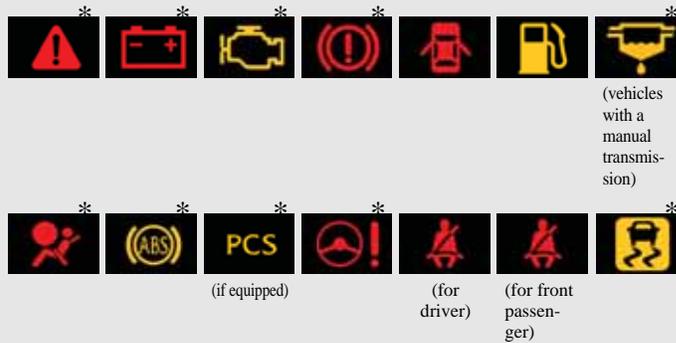
2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 467)



*: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or

⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside air temperature.



- Trip information (→P. 182)

Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)

Automatically displayed when using Lexus parking assist-sensor.

- Satellite switch mode display

(→P. 365)

This switch is used to configure various function settings.

- Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)

(→P. 202)

Automatically displayed when using dynamic radar cruise control.

- Warning messages

(→P. 473)

Automatically displayed

Trip information



Display items can be switched by pushing the “DISP” switch.

■ Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

When the temperature drops to 3°C (37°F), the digits of the display will flash for 10 seconds.

■ Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

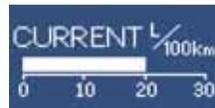
■ Average fuel consumption after refueling



Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

2

When driving

- Gear position display
(vehicles with an automatic transmission only)



Indicates the current gear, and the range of gears that is available when the shift lever is in the D or S position. The gear range is shown by the number of dots (•) and the current gear is shown as a number. The transmission automatically selects the gears within the driver selected gear range.

In the illustration to the left, a range of 6 available gears (1 through 6) has been selected by the driver. (The shift lever is in the D or S position with 6 ranges enabled.) It is possible for the transmission to automatically select between all 6 of the gears. In this case, the transmission has selected third gear.

-
- System check display

After switching the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, “CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, “COMPLETED” is displayed before returning to the normal screen.

- Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

 CAUTION

■ When the temperature of the display is extremely low

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's downshifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. In this case, wait until the display changes and take care not to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

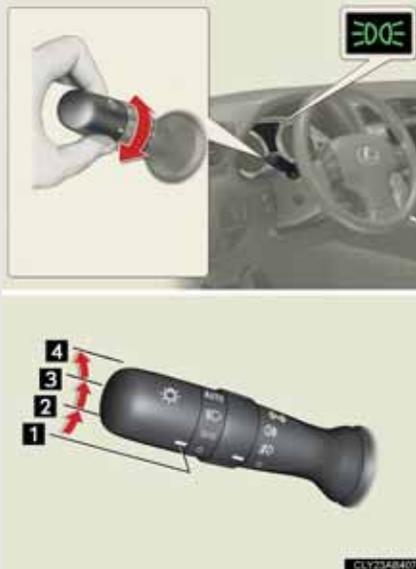
2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

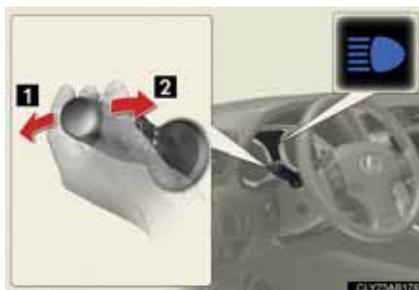
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



- 1  Off
- 2  The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3  The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
- 4 **AUTO** The headlights and front position lights turn on and off automatically (when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON

Turning on the high beam headlights



- 1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.
- 2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.
Release to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles without discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- 1** Raises the level of the headlights
- 2** Lowers the level of the headlights

Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	2
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

2

When driving

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

▶ Vehicles with discharge headlights

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically (at a increased intensity) whenever the engine is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Deactivating daytime running light (vehicles with discharge headlights)

How to switch: →P. 365

“DRL OFF” turns on when the daytime running light is deactivated.

■ Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

■ Automatic light off system

This system is active when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight lever is in any position other than .

- When the light switch is in : The headlights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in “AUTO”: The headlights and tail lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened. Even if a door other than the driver's door is opened, the automatic light off system will not operate.

To turn the lights on again, switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  or .

■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF or switched to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

NOTICE

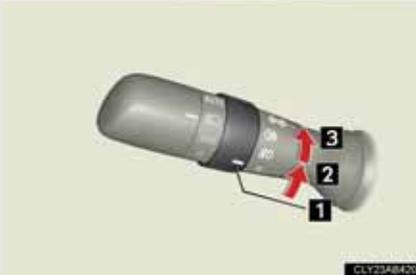
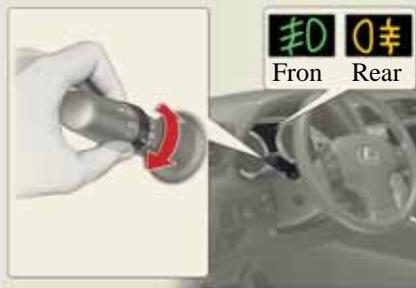
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (The rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on.)



- 1  Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- 2  Turns the front fog lights on
- 3  Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Windshield wipers and washer

- ▶ Intermittent windshield wiper with interval adjuster
Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (wipers operate at a set interval).



- 1  Off
- 2  Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 3  Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 4  High speed windshield wiper operation
- 5  Temporary operation

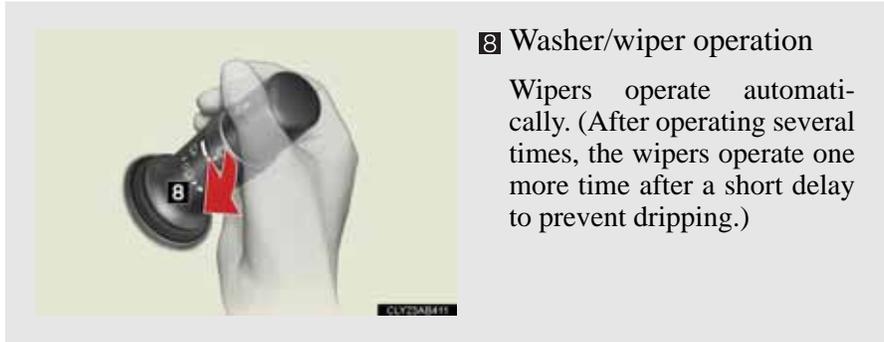
Releasing the lever returns to .

- 6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers



8 Washer/wiper operation

Wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)

► Rain-sensing windshield wipers

When **AUTO** is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing according to rain volume and vehicle speed.

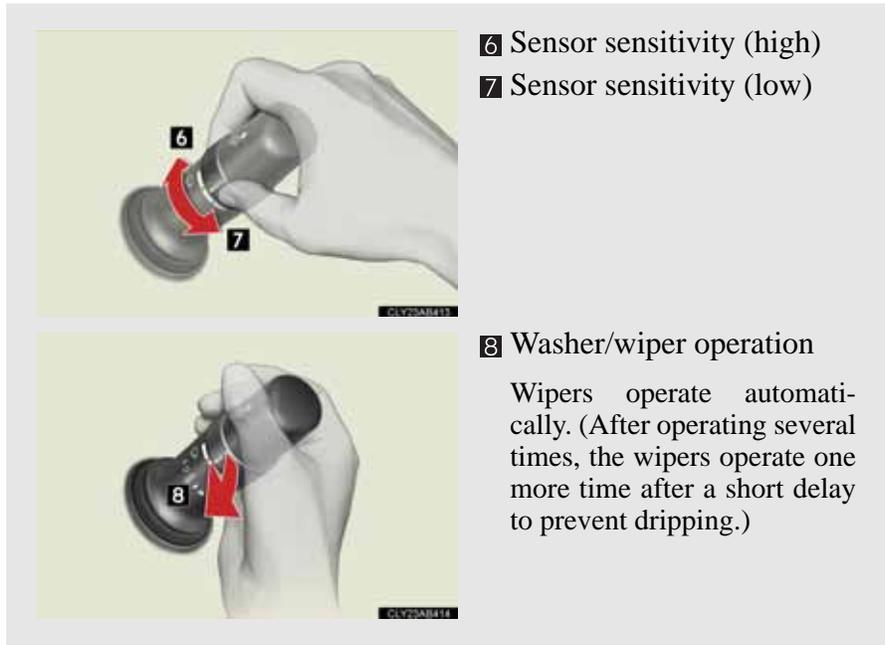
The wiper operation is selected as follows by turning the switch ring. When **AUTO** is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be also adjusted:



- 1 Off
- 2 Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation
- 3 Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 4 High speed windshield wiper operation
- 5 Temporary operation

Releasing the lever returns to

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers



- The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the following even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode.

- Intermittent wiper interval
- Wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs)

Low speed wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

(However, the mode cannot be switched when the adjustment dial for the intermittent wiper interval is set to the lowest setting.)

- Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



- The sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

- If the wiper switch is turned to “AUTO” position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that auto mode is activated.
 - If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.
- Outside rear view mirror defogger activation linked to windshield wiper operation

The outside rear view mirror defogger automatically turns on when you operate the windshield wipers.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

If there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir and no washer fluid sprays, the nozzle may be blocked. In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, and have your Lexus inspected.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. drip prevention function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windscreen and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

- The headlight cleaner can be operated when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.
- Windshield washer linked operation
Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode with the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will also operate once. (→P. 191)
- When using the headlight cleaner
The washer fluid will spray out into the surrounding area and may get on clothes, items etc. Therefore, check the surrounding area before using the headlight cleaner.

NOTICE

- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

2

When driving

*: If equipped

197

2-4. Using other driving systems Cruise control*

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



- 1 Indicator
- 2 Cruise control switch

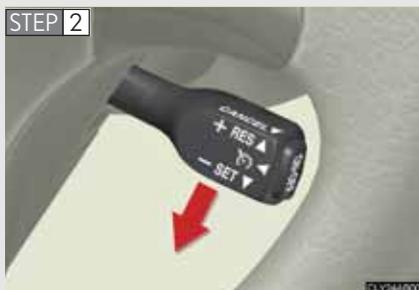
■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

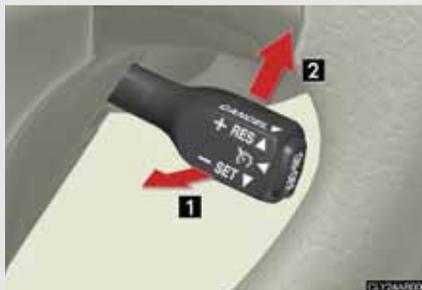
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift.
(vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

- To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake
Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.
- Situations unsuitable for cruise control
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
 - In heavy traffic
 - On roads with sharp bends
 - On winding roads
 - On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
 - On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
 - When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

2-4. Using other driving systems

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



- 1 Indicator
- 2 Display
- 3 Set speed
- 4 Distance switch
- 5 Cruise control switch

*: If equipped

■ Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

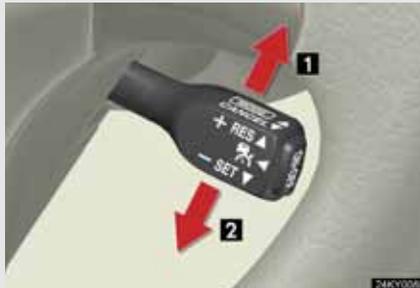


When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

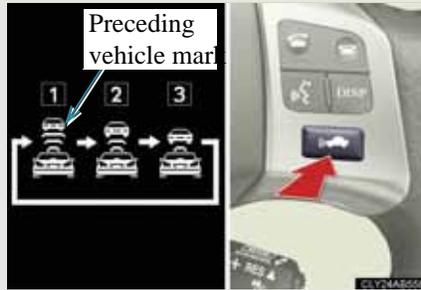
- When the set speed is shown in “MPH”
Fine adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) each time the lever is operated
Large adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in “km/h”
Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated
Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 209), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

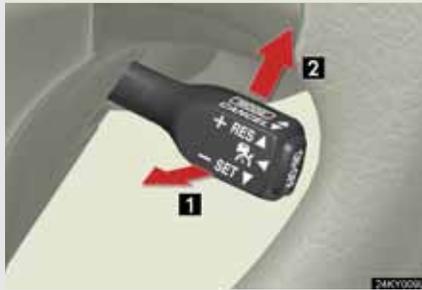
■ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Canceling and resuming the speed control



- 1** Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

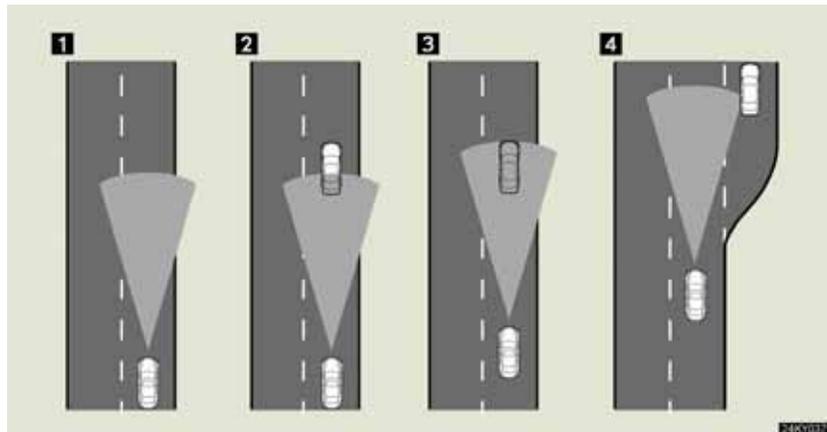
- 2** Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



1 Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

3 Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

4 Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



- 1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

- 2 Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

2

When driving

Adjusting the speed setting:
→P. 204

Canceling and resuming the
speed setting: →P. 206

- Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when
 - The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
 - Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift.
(vehicles with paddle shift switch)
 - Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

- Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the “AUTO” mode or the high speed wiper operation position).
- When snow mode is set. (IS250 only)

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.



- 1 Grille cover
- 2 Radar sensor

■ Warning lights, messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 467, 473)

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR005 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR005 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR005 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Kæsolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR005 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ pöhinöuetele ja nimetatud direktivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR005 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR005 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR005 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR005 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR005 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR005 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

2-4. Using other driving systems

DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR005 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR005 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR005 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR005 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR005 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR005 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR005 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR005 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR005 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR005 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR005 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR005 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice and snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 208) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

 CAUTION

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and front grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and front grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

2-4. Using other driving systems Lexus parking assist-sensor*

The distance to obstacles measured by the sensors is communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

▶ With navigation system

For vehicles equipped with a navigation system, refer to the separate “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for further details.

▶ Without navigation system

■ Types of sensors



- 1 Front corner sensors
- 2 Rear corner sensors
- 3 Back sensors

■ Multi-information display (→P. 181)



- 1 Front corner sensor operation
- 2 Rear corner sensor operation
- 3 Back sensor operation

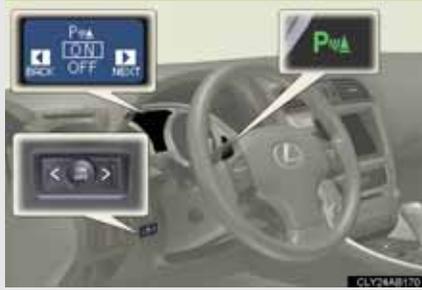
2

When driving

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch (→P. 365)



When on, an indicator is displayed to inform the driver that the function is operational.

The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

■ Front corner sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	50 to 40 cm (1.6 to 1.3 ft.)	Medium
	40 to 30 cm (1.3 to 1.0 ft.)	Fast
	30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less	Continuous

■ Rear corner sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)	Medium
	37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)	Fast
	25 cm (0.8 ft.) or less	Continuous

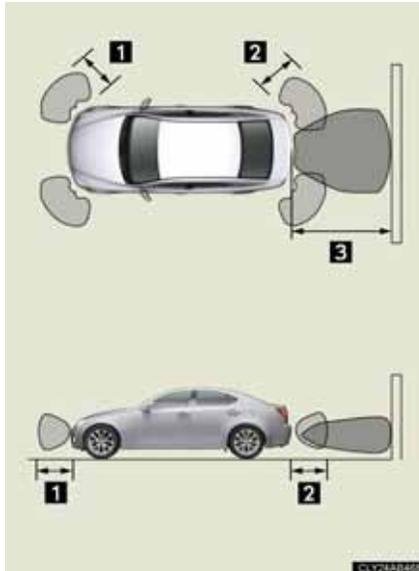
■ Back sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	150 to 60 cm (4.9 to 2.0 ft.)	Slow
	60 to 45 cm (2.0 to 1.5 ft.)	Medium
	45 to 35 cm (1.5 to 1.1 ft.)	Fast
	35 cm (1.1 ft.) or less	Continuous

2
When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Detection range of the sensors



1 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

2 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

3 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

2-4. Using other driving systems

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Sensor detection information

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
 - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor.
 - The sensor is frozen.
 - The sensor is covered in any way.
 - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
 - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
 - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
 - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
 - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
 - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
 - Towing eyelets are installed.
 - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
 - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles.
 - Wires, fences, ropes etc.
 - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb radio waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ If the display flashes and a message is displayed

→P. 473

- Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional
Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 556)

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ Caution when using the Lexus parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

NOTICE

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Maintains drive power and prevents the rear wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

■ Hill-start assist control (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope.

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System) (if equipped)

→P. 230

■ VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control, and EPS systems.

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road

When the VSC/TRC/hill-start assist control systems are operating



The slip indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system is operating.

2

To disable TRC/VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRC and VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC



Quickly push and release the switch to turn off TRC

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

When driving

■ Turning off TRC and VSC



Push and hold the switch for more than 3 seconds or more while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display and the VSC off indicator light will come on.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

-
- When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC off switch has not been pressed (IS250 only)

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Automatic reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems

If the TRC/VSC systems are turned off, re-starting the engine will automatically reactivate them.

- Automatic TRC reactivation

If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

- Automatic TRC and VSC reactivation

If the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems
 - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment if the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
 - Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly when the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.
- Hill-start assist control is operational when
 - The shift lever is in the D or S position.
 - The brake pedal is not depressed.
 - The vehicle rolls backward.
- EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine OFF. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.
- If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the VSC, TRC or hill start assist control function. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

- The ABS does not operate effectively when
 - The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
 - The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.
- Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

 - When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
 - When driving with tire chains
 - When driving over bumps in the road
 - When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven surfaces
- TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.
- Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.
- When TRC and VSC are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to help enhance vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC unless necessary.

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS, VSC and TRC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact and injuries to occupants as well as vehicle damage.

■ Pre-crash seat belts

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 76)

However, the system will not operate in the event of skidding when the VSC systems are disabled.

■ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. The pre-

*: If equipped

Disabling the pre-crash braking



The pre-crash braking function can be turned on and off using the satellite switch. (→P. 365)

Press “<” or “>” to display the PCS brake setting (1). Then, press the “ON/OFF” button in the middle of the switch to select either “ON” or “OFF” (2).

It may take approximately 3 seconds for the display to change after the satellite switch is operated.

The “PCS” warning light flashes when “OFF” is selected.

2

When driving

Radar sensor



Detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

- 1 Grille cover
- 2 Radar sensor

■ Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as pylons. There may also be occasions when the radar sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

2-4. Using other driving systems

- The pre-crash safety system is operational when
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type A):
 - Vehicle speed is above 5 km/h (4 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 30 to 40 km/h (19 to 25 mph).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type B):
 - Vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash brake assist:
 - Vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than 30 to 40 km/h (19 to 25 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - Pre-crash braking:
 - The pre-crash braking function is activated.
 - Vehicle speed is above 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The relative speed difference between your vehicle and another vehicle that is forward of your vehicle, or the speed at which your vehicle is approaching an obstacle is greater than 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of collision
 - When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
 - When driving over a narrow iron bridge
 - When there is a metal object on the road surface
 - When driving on an uneven road surface
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a right-turn (right-hand drive countries) or left-turn (left-hand drive countries)
 - When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
 - When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel.

- When a billboard or other metallic structure appears to be in the vehicle's direct line of travel due to driving on a hill.
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
- When passing through certain toll gates
- When driving on a bridge.

When the system is activated in the situations described above there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten.

■ Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

■ Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 467, 473)

■ Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR005 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR005 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR005 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR005 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR005 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR005 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR005 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR005 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR005 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR005 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

2-4. Using other driving systems

DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR005 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR005 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR005 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR005 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR005 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR005 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR005 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR005 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR005 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR005 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR005 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR005 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system**

Do not rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

● Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver in making correct judgment

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively.

- Keep the sensor and front grille clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and front grille with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area are subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille guard or surrounding area.

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

2

CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
 - Driver's feet
 - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - Package tray
 - Instrument panel
 - Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

When driving

2-5. Driving information

CAUTION

■ Luggage capacity and distribution

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so will not only put load on the tires, but also reduce steering and braking performance. This could lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or even death.

- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not apply load to the vehicle unevenly.

2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and the same brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.

2-5. Driving information

■ When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

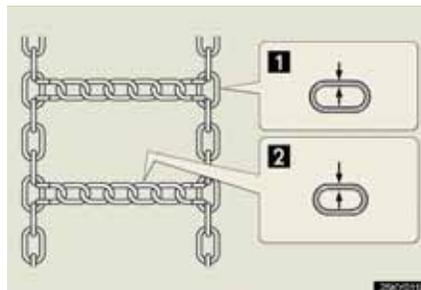
■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Tire chains can be mounted on 16- and 17-inch tires. They cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires. Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



- 1** Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
- 2** Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the rear tires.

- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).

■ Tire chains (models with 16- and 17-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

 CAUTION

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.

■ Driving with tire chains (models with 16- and 17-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing

The strain of towing a trailer will have a negative impact on the running performance, handling, fuel consumption and endurance of your vehicle. Use the vehicle features in the correct manner and operate the vehicle with care for safer driving and optimal comfort. Damage and/or malfunctions that occur as a result of towing performed for commercial purposes are not covered by the Lexus warranty.

Ask your local authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

■ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing. (→P. 534)

■ Towing hitch/bracket

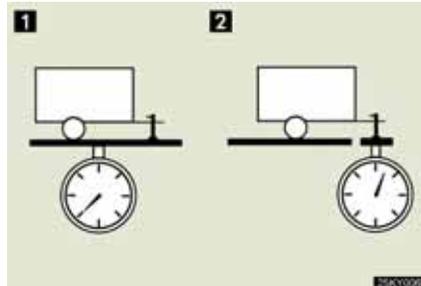
Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

■ To prevent an accident

The handling of the vehicle will feel different when towing a trailer. Beware of the 3 most common causes of towing-related accidents: driver error, excessive speed, and overload-

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



1 Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 534)

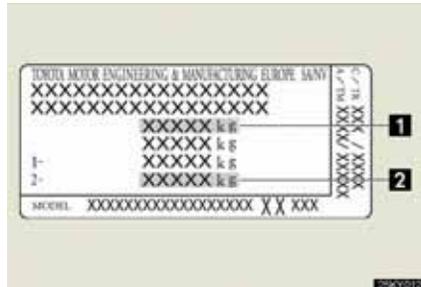
2 Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 534)

2

When driving

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



1 Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

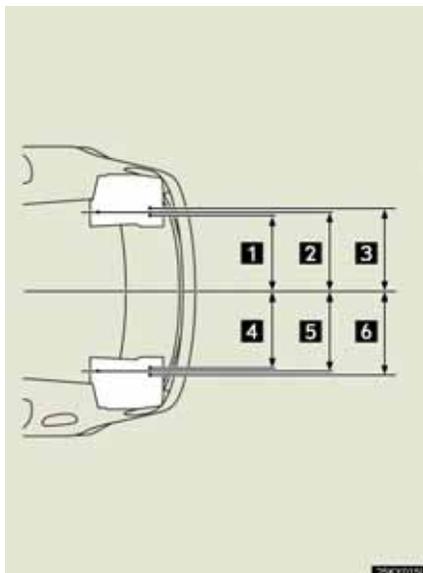
The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball

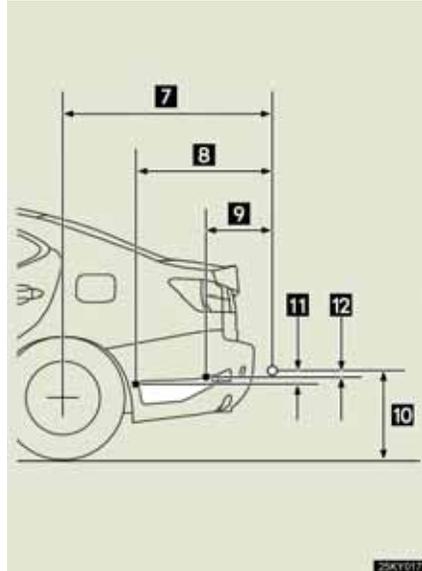


- 1 457 mm (18.0 in.)
- 2 477 mm (18.8 in.)
- 3 504 mm (19.8 in.)
- 4 457 mm (18.0 in.)
- 5 477 mm (18.8 in.)
- 6 504 mm (19.8 in.)

2

When driving

2-5. Driving information



7 1110 mm (43.7 in.)

8 681 mm (26.8 in.)

9 360 mm (14.2 in.)

10 IS250:

Vehicles with 
badges* 377 mm (14.8 in.)

Vehicles without 
badges* 367 mm (14.4 in.)

Vehicles sold in Turkey,
Ukraine, Kazakhstan and
Belarus. 379 mm (14.9 in.)

IS220d and IS200d:
379 mm (14.9 in.)

11 10 mm (0.4 in.)

12 8 mm (0.3 in.)

*: Except Turkey, Ukraine,
Kazakhstan and Belarus

■ Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 548)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ Break-in schedule

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that you will not be towing a load that exceeds the maximum permissible axle capacity.
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.



NOTICE

■ When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

■ When installing a towing harness to the vehicle

To prevent inoperative stop lights and damage to the vehicle stop light wiring, take care when connecting a trailer harness to the vehicle. A relay with a separate power source must be added to limit the current draw on the vehicle stop light wiring.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

■ Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ Transmission information

Refrain from driving in 6 (manual transmission) or 4 range in S mode (automatic transmission) to maintain the effectiveness of the engine brake and the charge performance of electrical components.

■ If the engine overheats...

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 525)

■ When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

2-5. Driving information

CAUTION

- **Vehicle speed in towing**
Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- **Before descending hills or long declines**
Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- **Operation of the brake**
Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.
- **To avoid accident or injury**
 - Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
 - Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger	
Automatic air conditioning system.....	254
Power heater	262
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers	264
Windshield wiper de-icer.	265
3-2. Using the audio system	
Audio system types.....	266
Using the radio.....	269
Using the CD player	273
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	280
Operating an iPod	287
Operating a USB memory	294
Optimal use of the audio system	302
Using the AUX port.....	304
Using the steering wheel audio switches	305

- 3-3. Using the Bluetooth®
 audio system
 Bluetooth® audio system . 308
 Using the Bluetooth®
 audio system 313
 Operating a Bluetooth®
 enabled portable player.. 316
 Setting up a Bluetooth®
 enabled portable
 player 319
 Bluetooth® audio system
 setup 322
- 3-4. Using the hands-free
 phone system
 (for mobile phones)
 Hands-free system for
 mobile phones 323
 Using the hands-free
 system
 (for mobile phones)..... 330
 Making a phone call..... 336
 Setting a mobile phone 340
 Security and system
 setup 343
 Using the phone book 347
- 3-5. Using the interior lights
 Interior lights list 351
 • Interior lights 353
 • Personal lights 354
- 3-6. Using the storage features
 List of storage features 355
 • Glove box 356
 • Console boxes..... 356
 • Overhead console 358
 • Cup holders..... 359
 • Bottle holders/door
 pockets 360
 • Auxiliary box..... 361
- 3-7. Other interior features
 Sun visors 362
 Vanity mirrors 363
 Clock..... 364
 Satellite switches 365
 Ashtrays 368
 Cigarette lighter 369
 Power outlet 370
 Seat heaters 371
 Seat heaters and
 ventilators 374
 Armrest 377
 Rear sunshade 378
 Trunk storage extension... 380
 Coat hooks 381
 Floor mat..... 382
 Trunk features 383

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

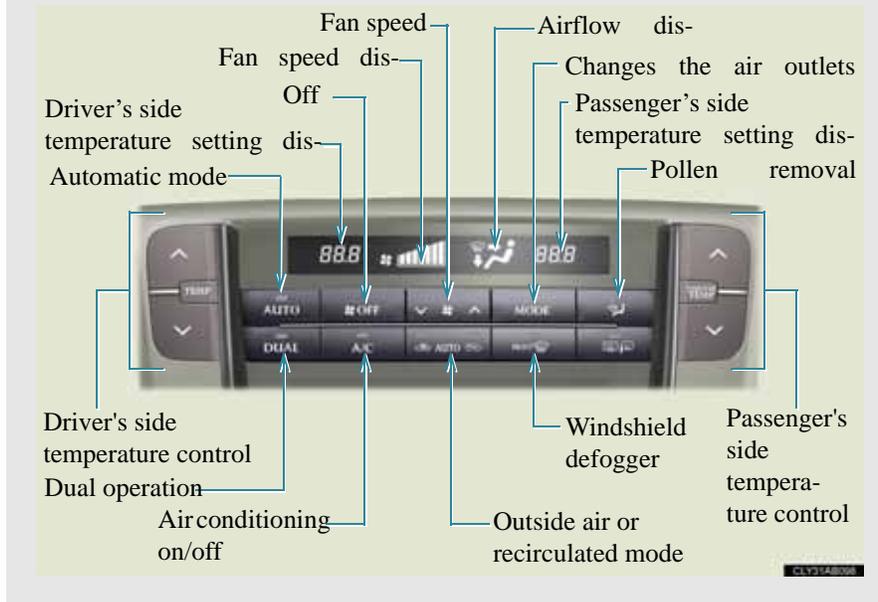
Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

► Without navigation system



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press .

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press  to switch to automatic mode. (IS250 only)

Automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

STEP 3 Press “^” on  to increase the temperature and “v” to decrease the temperature.

The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately.

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “^” on  to increase the temperature and “v” to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

Dual mode (the indicator on  is on.): The temperature for the left-hand seat and right-hand seat can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side temperature control will enter dual mode.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on  is off.): Only

 (driver's side) can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press “^” (increase) or “v” (decrease) on .

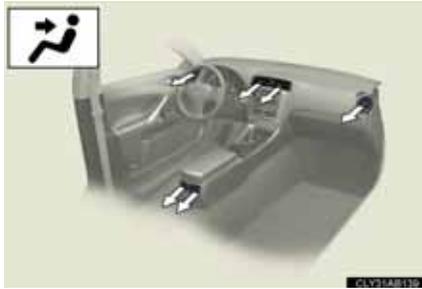
Press  to turn the fan off.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

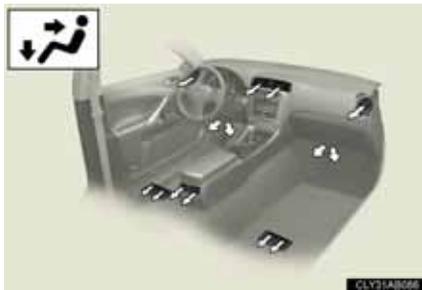
■ Changing the air outlets

Press  .

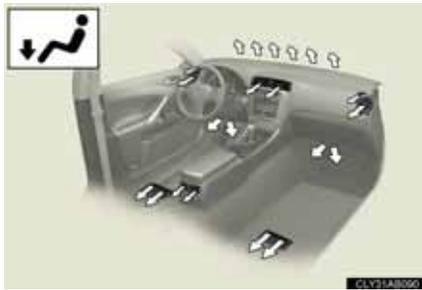
The air outlets switch each time  is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.



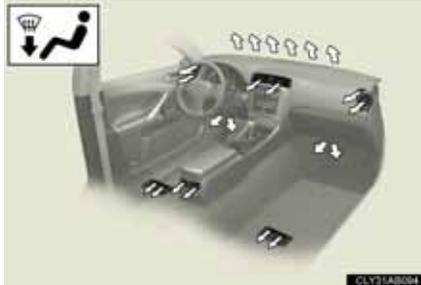
Upper body



Upper body and feet



Feet



Feet and windshield

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

► IS250

Press  .

The mode switches among  (recycles air inside the vehicle), “AUTO” and  (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time  is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

► IS220d and IS200d

Press  .

The mode switches between  (recycles air inside the vehicle) and  (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time  is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



Press  .

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode when the ambient temperature is low.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Pollen removal mode



Press  .

Outside air mode switches to  (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

To stop the operation, press  again.

Adjusting the sensitivity of the air intake control in automatic mode (IS250 only)



STEP 1

Press  for 2 or more seconds.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



Press “^” (increase) or “v” (decrease) on  .

From -3 (low) to 3 (high) can be set.

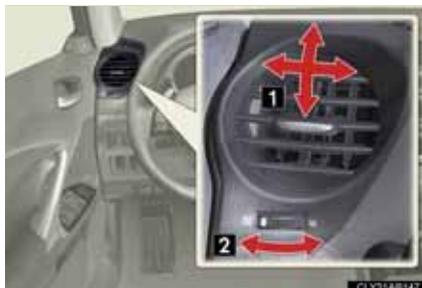
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

► Front outlets (center)



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

► Front outlets (right and left side)



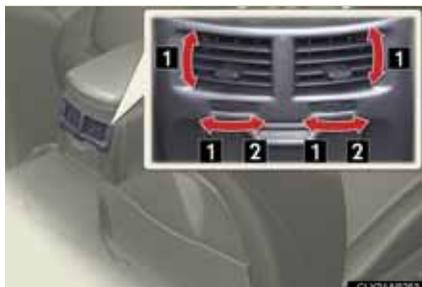
- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

► Rear outlets



- 1** Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2** Turn the knob fully to the outside of the vehicle to close the vent

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after  is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ When the outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ When the indicator light on  flashes

Press  and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Automatic mode for air intake control (IS250 only)

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

■ Pollen removal mode

- In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
 - Outside air mode does not switch to .
 - The air conditioning system operates automatically.
 - The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.



On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after the button is pressed, and takes about another 55 seconds to warm up completely.

- Power heater can be operated when
The engine is running.
- Normal characteristics of power heater operation
The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
 - When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
 - When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.
- After the heater is off
We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.
- When refueling your vehicle
The heater must be off.

*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

CAUTION

- To prevent burns or damage on your vehicle



- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe, as this may cause a fire.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to your vehicle
 - Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
 - Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or even a fire.
 - Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
 - Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
 - If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain-drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

▶ With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

▶ Without navigation system



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 to 60 minutes.

■ The defogger can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirror, as it can become very hot and burn you.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.



On/off

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

- The windshield wiper de-icer can be operated when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

- When the windshield wiper de-icer is on
The surface of the glass at the lower part and sides of the windshield become very hot. To prevent burning yourself, do not touch these areas.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types

▶ With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

▶ Without navigation system

CD player with changer and AM/FM radio

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 269
Using the CD player	P. 273
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 280
Operating an iPod	P. 288
Operating a USB memory	P. 296
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 304
Using the AUX port	P. 306
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 307

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

3-2. Using the audio system

CAUTION

■ Certification for the radio (for Italy)

IL PRODUTTORE PIONEER CORPORATION 4-1, Meguro 1-Chome, Meguro-Ku, Tokyo, Japan DI QUESTO APPARECCHIO MODELLO 86120-53B00 (radio-CD player) DICHIARA CHE ESSO E' CONFORME AL D.M.28.08.1995 No.548, OTTEMPERANDO ALLE PRESCRIZIONI DI CUI AL D.M.25.6.1985 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.A) ED AL D.M.27.8.1987 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.I).

■ Certification for the disc player with a changer

This product is a class 1 laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

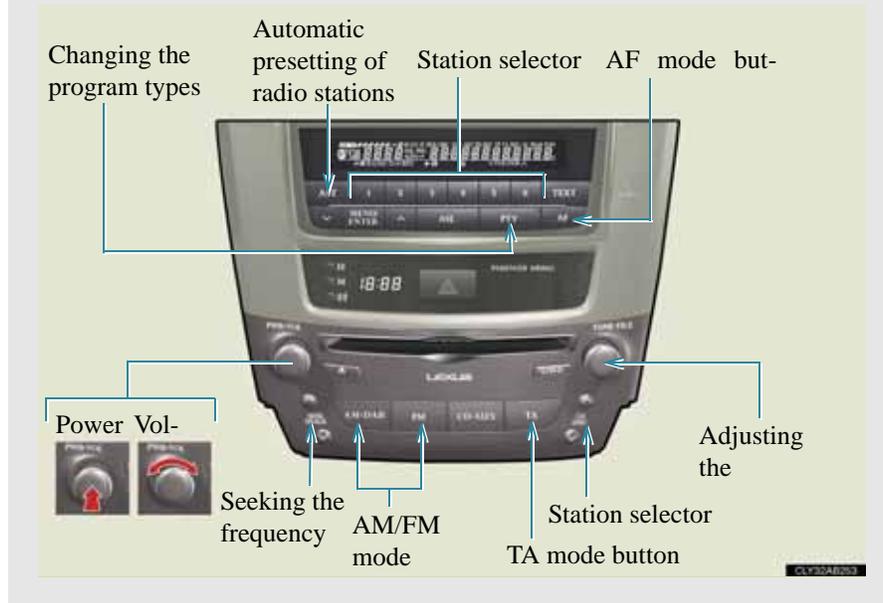
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-2. Using the audio system Using the radio

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Setting station presets

■ Manually

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning  or pressing “^” or “v” on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from  to ) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

■ Automatically

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

➔ Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

Press .

“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

“AF-ON”, “REG-ON” modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time  is pressed, the mode changes in the order of “AF-ON”, “REG-OFF”→“AF-ON”, “REG-ON”→“AF-OFF”, “REG-OFF”.

■ Specifying program type

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

■ Traffic information

Press .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In the CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time  is pressed.

FM modes: “TP”→“TA”→off

Modes other than the radio modes: “TA”→off

■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

■ EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Station presets are erased.

■ Reception sensitivity

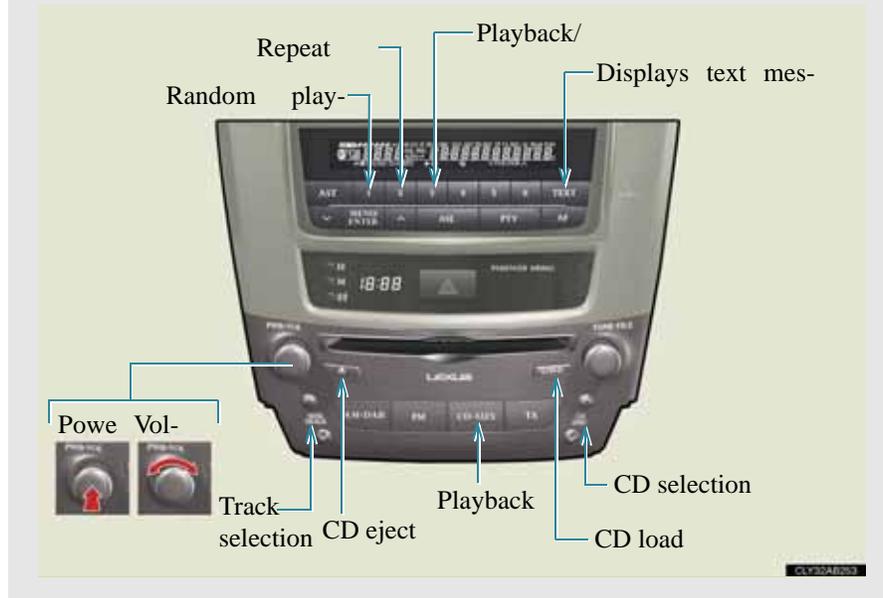
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When  is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

■ Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

3-2. Using the audio system Using the CD player

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Loading CDs

■ Loading a CD

STEP 1 Press .

“WAIT” is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

■ Loading multiple CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

“WAIT” is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.

STEP 3 Insert the next CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again.

Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To stop the operation, press .

Ejecting CDs

■ Ejecting a CD



To select the CD to be ejected,

press “^” or “v” on .

The number of the CD selected is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Press  and remove the CD.

■ Ejecting all the CDs

Press and hold  until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

■ Selecting a track

Press “^” to move up and “v” to move down using  until the desired track number is displayed.

To fast forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a CD

■ To select a CD to play

To select the desired CD, press “^” or “v” on .

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press  (RAND).

■ All CDs

Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

- To repeat a track
Press  (RPT).
- To repeat all of the tracks on a CD
Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press  ().

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time→CD title→Track title.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

- When “LOAD”, “ERROR” or “WAIT” is shown on the display
 - “LOAD”: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.
 - “ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.
 - “WAIT”: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press  . Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the CD still cannot be played back.

- Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

- CD player protection feature
 - To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.
- If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods
 - CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.
- Lens cleaners
 - Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

3-2. Using the audio system

NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs, 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).



- Low-quality and deformed CDs.



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area.



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

 NOTICE

■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.
- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

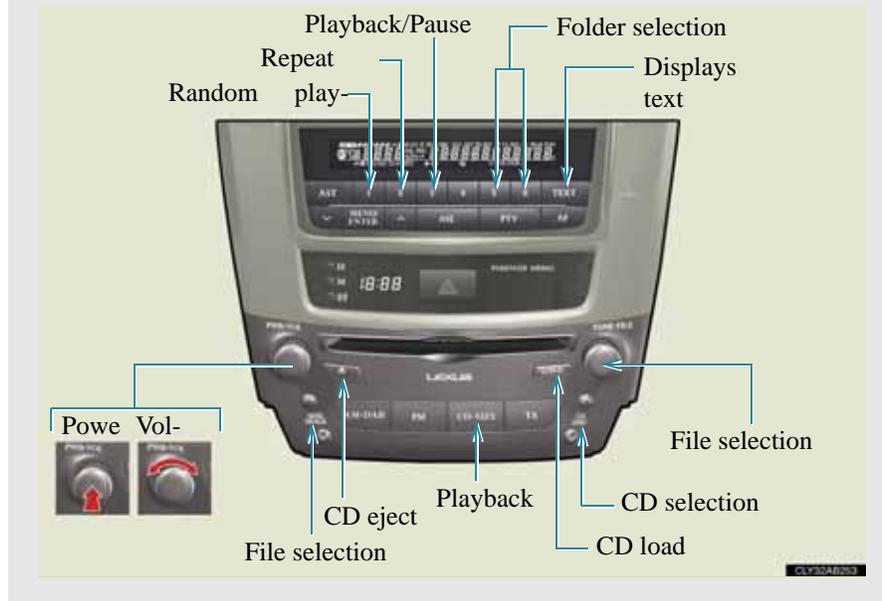


3-2. Using the audio system

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 274

Selecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 275

Selecting a folder

- Selecting folders one at a time
Press (∧) or (∨) to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold (∨) until you hear a beep.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

- Selecting one file at a time

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.

Repeat play

- Repeating a file
Press  (RPT).
- Repeating all of the files in a folder
Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

- To play files from a particular folder in random order
Press  (RAND).
- To play all of the files on a disc in random order
Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Playing and pausing files

To play or pause a file, press  (▶||).

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time **TEXT** is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title (MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding **TEXT** until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If **TEXT** is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press **1** (RAND) or **2** (RPT) again.

■ When “LOAD”, “ERROR”, “WAIT” or “NO MUSIC” is shown on the display

“LOAD”: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT”: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press **TEXT**. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the CD still cannot be played back.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
* Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
* Only compatible with 2-channel playback

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

3-2. Using the audio system

- Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

3-2. Using the audio system

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.



NOTICE

- CDs and adapters that cannot be used

→P. 278

- CD player precautions

→P. 279

3-2. Using the audio system

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

STEP 1



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

STEP 2



Push  .

■ Control panel

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



3

Interior features

Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  or  changes the play mode in the following order:

“PLAYLISTS” → “ARTISTS” → “ALBUMS” → “SONGS” →
“PODCASTS” → “GENRES” → “COMPOSERS” →
“AUDIOBOOKS”

STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAY-LISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“POD-CASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIO-BOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Press  or  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing  changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or press  ().

Selecting songs

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press  ().

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Shuffle playback

- Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order
Press  (RAND).
- Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order
Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name.

3-2. Using the audio system

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 304)

■ About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Canceling shuffle and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

“EMPTY”: This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

“UPDATE”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

 CAUTION

- Caution while driving
Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

 NOTICE

- To prevent damage to iPod
 - Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

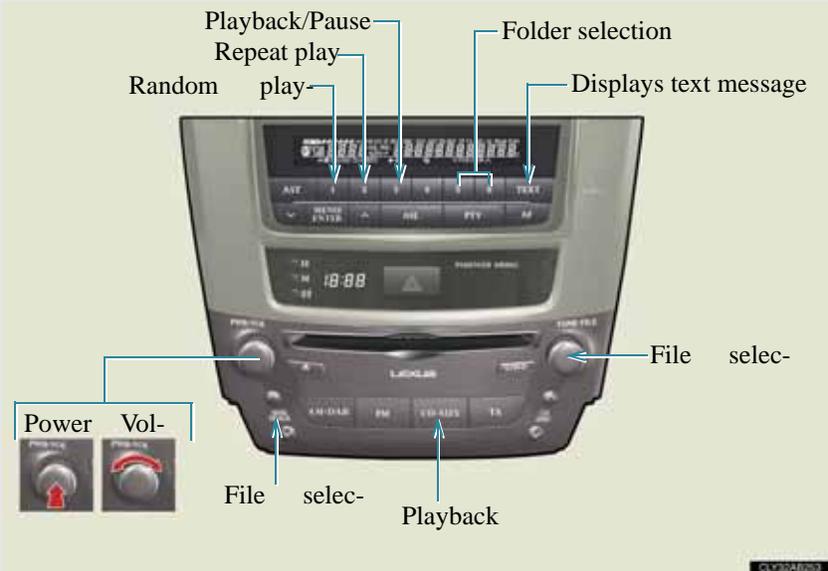
Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.



Push  .

■ Control panel

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



3-2. Using the audio system

Selecting a folder

- Selecting folders one at a time
Press  (^) or  (v) to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold  (v) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.

Playing and pausing files

To play or pause a file, press  (▶||).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Random playback

- Playing files from a folder in random order
Press  (RAND).
- Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order
Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

- Repeating a file
Press  (RPT).
- Repeating all the files in a folder
Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of
Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only)
→ Track title → Artist name.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 9
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates
HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)
- File names
The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.
- ID3 and WMA tags
ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.
The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)
WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

3-2. Using the audio system

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

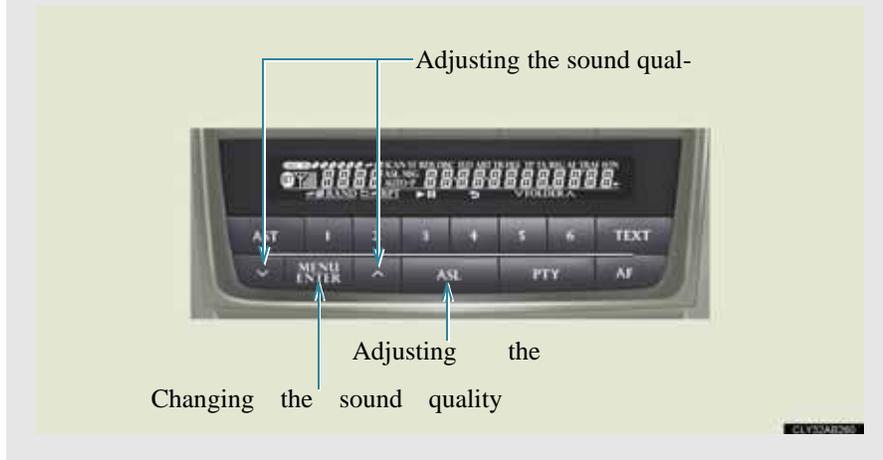
 NOTICE

- To prevent damage to USB memory
 - Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

Press  .

The ASL switches between on and off modes each time  is pressed.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

■ Changing sound quality modes

Press  .

Pressing  changes the sound mode in the following order:

“BAS” → “MID” → “TRE” → “FAD” → “BAL”

3-2. Using the audio system
Adjusting sound quality

Press  or  to adjust the level.

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Press 	Press 
“BAS”*	Bass	-5 to 5	Low	High
“MID”*	Mid-range	-5 to 5		
“TRE”*	Treble	-5 to 5		
“FAD”	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
“BAL”	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

3-2. Using the audio system

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



Push  .

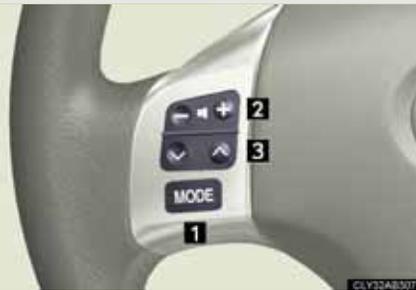
■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



- 1** Turns the power on, selects an audio source
- 2** Increases/decreases volume
- 3** Radio mode: Selects a radio station
CD mode: Selects a track, file (MP3 and WMA) and disc
Bluetooth[®] audio mode: Selects a track and album
iPod mode: Selects a song
USB memory mode: Selects a file and

Turning on the power

Press **MODE** when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding **MODE** down until you hear a beep.

3-2. Using the audio system

Changing the audio source

Press **MODE** when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time **MODE** is pressed. If no discs are inserted in the player, or if the external device is not connected, that mode will be skipped.

FM1→FM2→FM3→CD player→Bluetooth® audio→AUX→iPod or USB memory→MW→DAB

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down  to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select a radio station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

CAUTION

- To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

► Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

► Vehicles without a navigation system

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 313
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 316
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 319
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 322

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the portable player is switched off
- If the portable player is not connected
- If the portable player's battery is low
- If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the portable player

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→ P. 345)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: 1.2)
- Following profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.2)
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.3)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system

Pioneer



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B00**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telephone +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

Pioneer



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B30**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telephone +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

3

Interior features

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

CAUTION

- Caution while driving
Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

NOTICE

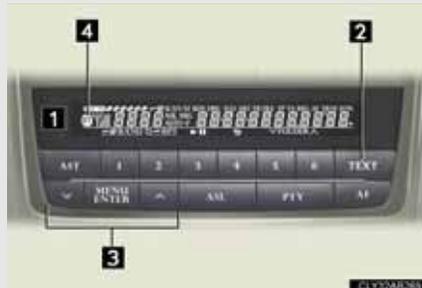
- To prevent damage to portable players
Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



- 1** Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.
Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.
- 2** Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)
- 3** Selects items such as menu and number
  : Selects an item
 : Inputs the selected item
- 4** Bluetooth® connection condition
If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio sys-

Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

STEP 1 Press  and select “BT•A MENU” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “BT•A Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio” using ,  and .

STEP 4 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the audio player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time.

STEP 7 When “Pair Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using ,  and . (Bluetooth® phone → P. 326)

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"BT•A Setup"	"Pair Audio"	Registering a portable player
		"Select Audio"	Selecting a portable player to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		"List Audios"	Listing the registered portable players
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Audio"	Deleting a registered portable player
	"System Setup"	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with ,  and 
- Registering a portable player to the system

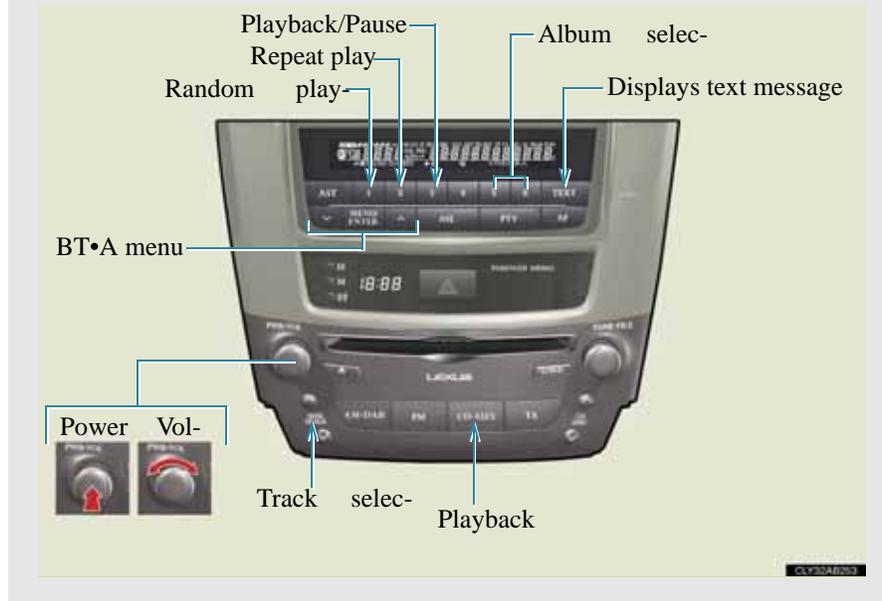
■ Changing the passkey

→P. 321

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press  (^) or  (v).

Selecting tracks

Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press  (▶||).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Press  (RAND).

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

→P. 307

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“Memory Error”: This indicates a problem in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Registering a portable player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  to select “BT•A MENU” or press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “BT•A Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Registering a portable player
“Pair Audio”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
“Select Audio”
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered portable players
“List Audios”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using ,  and , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 314)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio” using ,  and .

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audios” using ,  and . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “BT•A Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using ,  and .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing  is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using ,  and .

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using ,  and . (Bluetooth® phone → P. 326)

- The number of portable players that can be registered
Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

Bluetooth[®] audio system setup

■ System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  to select “BT•A MENU” or press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and .

- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol” (→P. 344)
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
“Device Name” (→P. 345)
- Initializing the system

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Hands-free system for mobile phones

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your mobile phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth® mobile phones. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the mobile phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

▶ Vehicles without a navigation system

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a mobile phone. (→P. 333)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook. (Up to 20 names can be stored) (→P. 348)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 338)

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Title	Page
Using the hands-free system ■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time	P. 333
Making a phone call ■ Making a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing by inputting a name• Speed dialing• Redial• Call back ■ Receiving a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Answering a phone call• Refusing a phone call ■ Transferring a phone call ■ Using the call history memory <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing• Storing data in the phone book• Deleting	P. 337
Setting a mobile phone ■ Functions and operation procedures	P. 341
Security and system setup ■ Security setting items and operation procedures ■ System setup items and operation procedures	P. 344

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Title	Page
Using the phone book <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Adding a new phone number■ Changing the registered name in the phone book■ Listing the registered data■ Setting speed dials■ Deleting the registered data■ Deleting speed dials	P. 348

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

- Conditions under which the system will not operate
 - If using a mobile phone that does not support Bluetooth®
 - If the mobile phone is switched off
 - If you are outside service range
 - If the mobile phone is not connected
 - If the mobile phone's battery is low
 - If the mobile phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
 - If metal is covering or touching the phone
- When using the hands-free system
 - The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
 - If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
 - If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
 - Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
 - In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - When a window is open
 - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - When the air conditioning is set to high

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

- When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 346)

- About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- Compatible models

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.5) and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your mobile phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your mobile phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

■ Certification for the hands-free system

Pioneer



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B00**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-car.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Pioneer



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B30**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telephone +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a mobile phone or connect the Bluetooth[®] phone.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to mobile phones

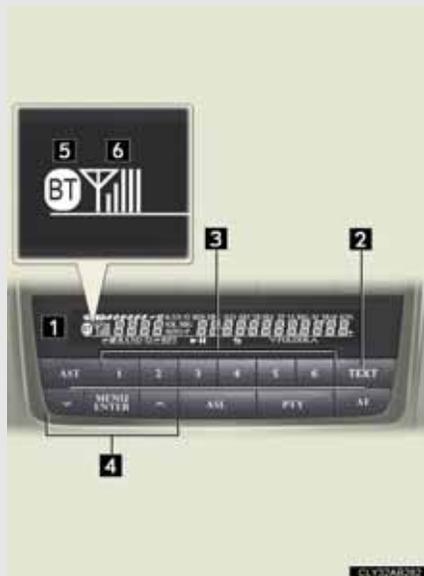
Do not leave mobile phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



1 Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu and number

  : Selects an item

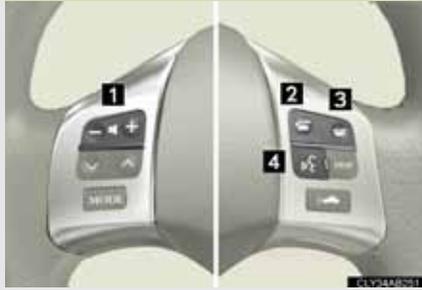
 : Inputs the selected item

5 Bluetooth[®] connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

■ Steering wheel switches



1 Volume

During an incoming call:
Adjusts the ring tone volume

During an ongoing call:
Adjusts the receiver volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

2 Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

3 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

4 Talk switch

Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

■ Microphone



Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a mobile phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration mode automatically when starting the system with no mobile phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a mobile phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch or the talk switch, and select “Pair Phone” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 4 Input the passkey into the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for the operation of the phone.

If the mobile phone has a Bluetooth® audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

STEP 5 When “Pair Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using ,  and . (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 309)

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phone-book”	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new phone number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the registered data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting speed dials
	“List Names”	-	Listing the registered data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Setting speed dials

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"Security"	"Set PIN"	Setting a PIN code
		"Phbk Lock"	Locking the phone book
		"Phbk Unlock"	Unlocking the phone book
	"Phone Setup"	"Pair Phone"	Registering a mobile phone
		"Select Phone"	Selecting a mobile phone to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a mobile phone
		"List Phones"	Listing the registered mobile phones
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Phone"	Deleting a registered mobile phone
	"System Setup"	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with  ,  and 
- Registering a mobile phone to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 343

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

- Making a phone call
 - Dialing by inputting a name
“Dial by name”
 - Speed dialing
 - Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
 - Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”
- Receiving a phone call
 - Answering a phone call
 - Refusing a phone call
- Transferring a phone call
- Using the call history memory
 - Dialing
 - Storing data in the phone book
 - Deleting

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select “Dial” using  ,  and  .

In **STEP 1**, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the desired name using  ,  and  .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

■ Answering a phone call

Press the off-hook switch.

■ Refusing a phone call

Press the on-hook switch.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Transferring a phone call

A call can be transferred between the mobile phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press the off-hook switch *.

*:This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the mobile phone to the system during a call.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Using the call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in the call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired number using ,  and .

STEP 3 The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using ,  and .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then “Confirm” using ,  and .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using ,  and .

■ Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

■ When talking on the phone

- Do not talk at the same time as the other party.
- Keep the volume of the incoming voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Registering a mobile phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered mobile phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “Phone Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Registering a mobile phone
“Pair Phone”
- Selecting a mobile phone to be used
“Select Phone”
- Changing the registered name of a mobile phone
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered mobile phones
“List Phones”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered mobile phone
“Delete Phone”

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Registering a mobile phone

Select “Pair Phone” using ,  and , and perform the procedure for registering a mobile phone. (→P. 333)

Selecting a mobile phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the mobile phone to be used using ,  and .

Changing the registered name of a mobile phone

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired mobile phone name to be changed using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

Listing the registered mobile phones

Select “List Phones” using ,  and . The list of registered mobile phones will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using ,  and .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing  is not necessary.

Deleting a registered mobile phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired mobile phone to be deleted using ,  and .

If the mobile phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using ,  and . (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 309)

- The number of mobile phones that can be registered
Up to 6 mobile phones can be registered in the system.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

■ Security setting items and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “Security” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
“Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
“Phbk Lock”
- Unlocking the phone book
“Phbk Unlock”

■ System setup items and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol”
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
“Device Name”
- Initializing the system

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using , , and .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using , , and .
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using , , and .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using , , and .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using , , and .
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using , , and .

STEP 2 Input a new PIN using , , and , and select “Confirm” using , , and .
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select “Guidance Vol” using , , and .

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume using , , and .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

STEP 1 Select “Device Name” using  ,  and  .

STEP 2 Press  or  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select “Go Back” using  ,  and  to return to “System Setup”.

Initializing the system

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using  ,  and  .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” again using  ,  and  .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming call history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered mobile phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
 - Passkeys for the mobile phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
 - Guidance volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Phonebook” using



STEP 2 Select one of the following items using ,  and



- Adding a new phone number
“Add Entry”
- Changing the registered name in the phone book
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered data
“List Names”
- Setting speed dials
“Speed Dial”
- Deleting the registered data
“Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dials
“Del Spd Dial”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the mobile phone
- Inputting a phone number using ,  and 
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the mobile phone:

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using ,  and .

STEP2-2 When “Transfer” appears in the display, transfer the data from the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for details on transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using ,  and .

Inputting a phone number using ,  and .

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using ,  and .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using ,  and , and press  again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

Selecting a phone number from the outgoing or incoming call history:

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using ,  and .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using ,  and .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the desired name after the beep.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using , , and .

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” again using , , and .

In **STEP 5**, selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

Changing the registered name in the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  ,  and  .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using  ,  and  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  ,  and  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  ,  and  .

Listing the registered data

Select “List Names” using  ,  and  . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry and calls the registered phone number.

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using  ,  and  .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using  ,  and  .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

- a. Press the desired preset button and select “Confirm” using  ,  and  .
- b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Deleting the registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be deleted using ,  and .

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

The name to be deleted will be heard.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

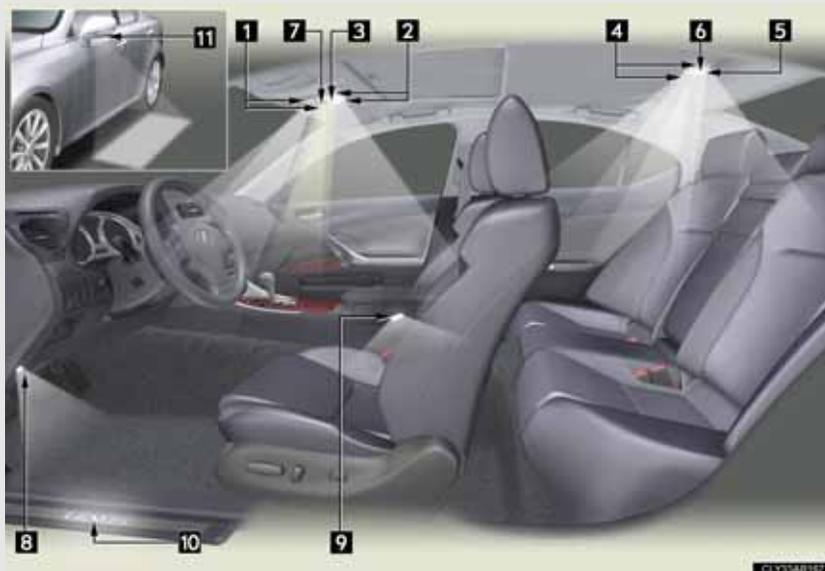
■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list

Your Lexus is equipped with the illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are opened/closed, and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.



- 1 Front personal lights (→P. 354)
- 2 Front interior lights (→P. 353)
- 3 Front overhead courtesy light
- 4 Rear personal lights (→ P. 354)
- 5 Rear interior light
- 6 Rear overhead courtesy light
- 7 Shift lever light (when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode)

3-5. Using the interior lights

- 9 Front door courtesy light
- 10 Front scuff lights (if equipped)
- 11 Outer foot lights

Turning the instrument panel light control knob fully to the left disables the shift lever light and front footwell lights.

- To prevent battery discharge

If the overhead courtesy lights and interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position on/off) is on, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

- Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 556)

Interior lights

► Models without a moon roof



- 1 Door position on/off
- 2 On/off

► Models with a moon roof



- 1 Door position on/off
- 2 On/off

Personal lights

► Front (models without a moon roof)



On/off

► Front (models with a moon roof)



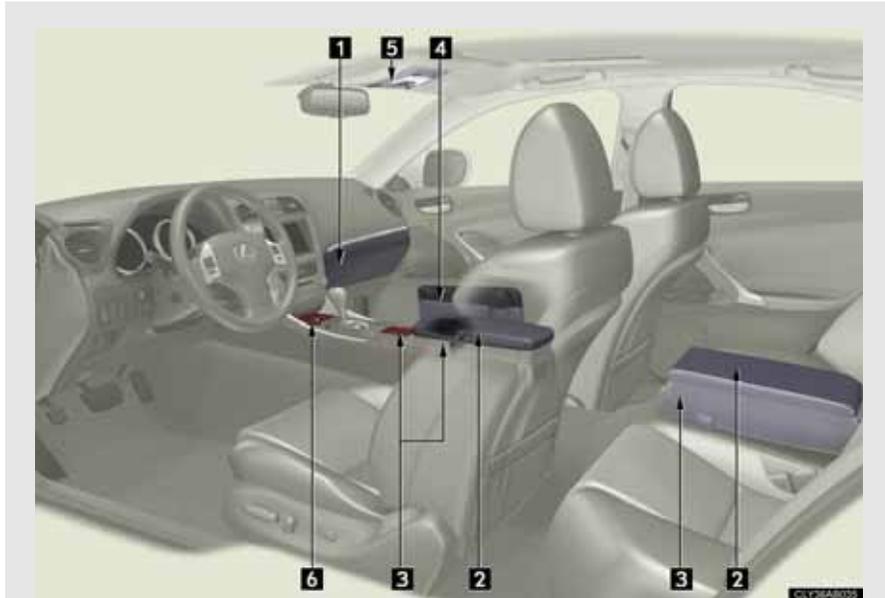
On/off

► Rear



On/off

3-6. Using the storage features
List of storage features



- 1 Glove box
- 2 Console boxes
- 3 Cup holders
- 4 Bottle holders/door pockets
- 5 Overhead console (if equipped)
- 6 Auxiliary box (if equipped)

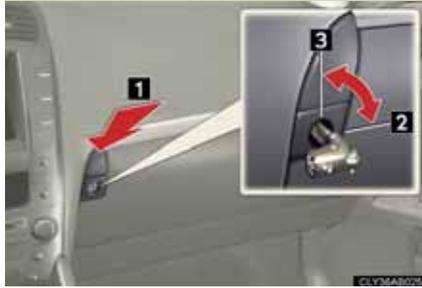
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



- 1 Open (push button)
- 2 Lock with the mechanical key
- 3 Unlock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 64)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

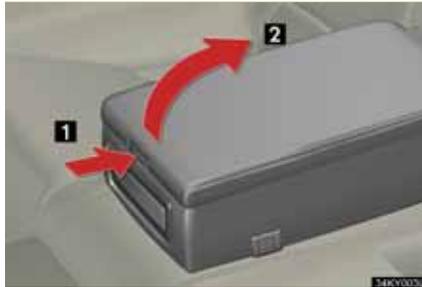
Console boxes

▶ Front



- 1 Pull up the knob to release the lock.
- 2 Slide the armrest.
- 3 Pull up the knob to release the lock.
- 4 Lift the armrest to open.

► Rear (if equipped)



- 1 Press the button to release the lock.
- 2 Lift the armrest to open.

■ Console box light (front)

The console box light turns on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Using the front console box to store CD cases



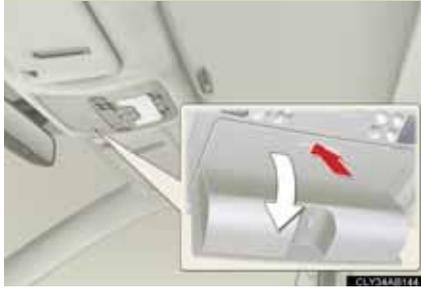
Store a CD case with the hinged portion facing either the front or back of the console box.

3

Interior features

<p>⚠ CAUTION</p> <p>■ Caution while driving Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.</p>
--

Overhead console (if equipped)



The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the overhead console open while driving. Items stored in it may fall out and cause injury.

Cup holders

► Front (press-in type)



To open, press down and release the front of the cup holder lid.

► Front (slide type)



- 1 Press the knob to release the lock.
- 2 Slide the armrest.

► Rear



To open, press in and release the rear cup holder on the rear center armrest.

■ Using the front cup holder (slide type) to store small items



Remove the cup holder insert by holding the base part.

⚠ CAUTION

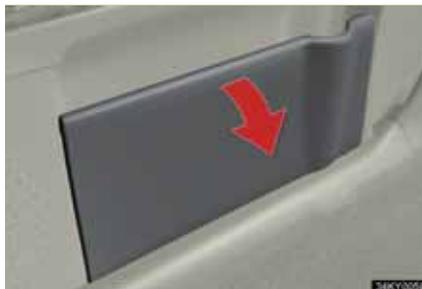
■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Bottle holders/door pockets



The door pockets can be opened and closed.

When installing the bottle, close the cap of the bottle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Caution while driving
Keep the door pockets closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Auxiliary box (if equipped)



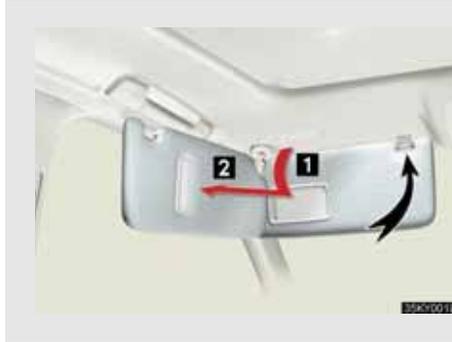
Push the back part of the lid to open. Push the lid again to close.

⚠ CAUTION

- Caution while driving
Do not leave open while driving.
Items stored in the auxiliary box may fall out and cause death or serious injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

3-7. Other interior features

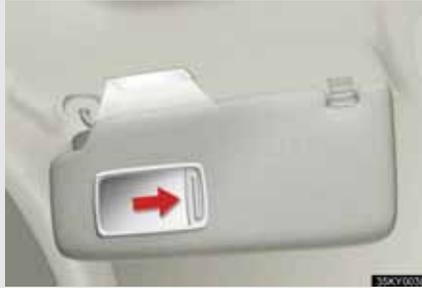
Sun visors



- 1** Forward position:
Flip down.
- 2** Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and
swing to the side.

3-7. Other interior features

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

3-7. Other interior features

Clock



- ❶ Adjusts the hour.
- ❷ Adjusts the minutes.
- ❸ Rounds to the nearest hour.*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00
1:30 to 1:59→2:00

- The clock is displayed when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

3-7. Other interior features

Satellite switches

The satellite switches can be used to change the settings of various features. Settings are shown on the multi-information display.

■ Operating the satellite switches

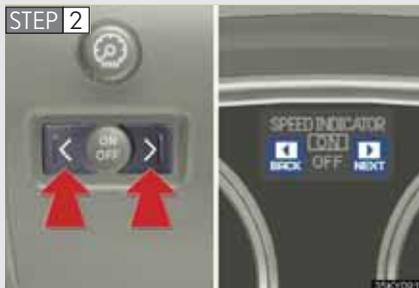
STEP 1



Bring up satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.

Press “<”, “>” or the “ON/OFF” button.

STEP 2



Select the item whose setting is to be changed.

Press “<” or “>” to display the item whose setting is to be changed.



Change the settings.

Press the “ON/OFF” button to change the settings (e.g. on/off).

■ Items that can be set using the satellite switches



Intrusion sensor (→P. 102) on/off (if equipped)



Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P. 217) on/off (if equipped)



Daytime running light (→P. 188) on/off (if equipped)



Priming operation (IS220d and IS200d) (→P. 528)



Vehicle speed indicator on/off and speed setting (→P. 173)



Tacho indicator on/off and engine speed (rpm) setting (→P. 173)



Pre-crash braking function (→P. 231) on/off (if equipped)



Automatic folding and extending feature of the rear view mirrors on/off (→P. 84) (if equipped)

■ Changing the settings

Each item is displayed and its setting can be changed only in the following conditions:

- Intrusion sensor: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is off and the auto alarm is not set.
- Lexus parking assist-sensor: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- Items other than the above: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.

■ Display

The display will return to the original display if the satellite switches are not operated for an extended period.

Even if the display is in satellite switch mode, it will switch in the event of a warning or when the dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) is used. If this occurs, press any of the satellite switches or “DISP” switch on the steering wheel to return the display to satellite switch mode.

3-7. Other interior features

Ashtrays*

► Front



Push the back part of the lid to open. Push the lid again to close.

Push the lever to remove the ashtray.

► Rear



Pull the ashtray lid to open.

Hold the plate down and pull the ashtray upwards to remove.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

*: If equipped

3-7. Other interior features

Cigarette lighter*



Push the back part of the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

- The cigarette lighter can be used when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

- When not in use
Keep the lid closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- To avoid burns or fires
 - Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
 - Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
 - Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-7. Other interior features

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.



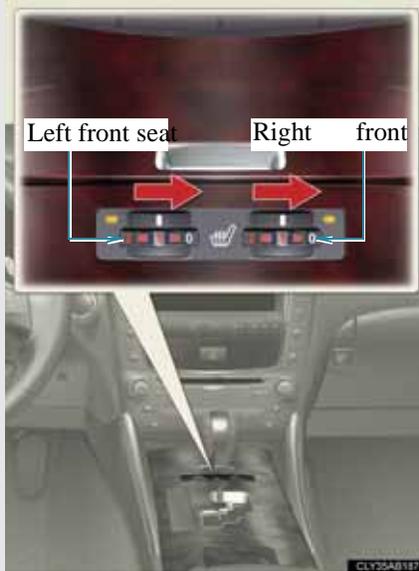
- The power outlet can be used when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet
Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent the fuse from being blown
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

3-7. Other interior features
Seat heaters*

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission



Heats the seats

The indicator light comes on.
The higher the number, the
warmer the seats become.

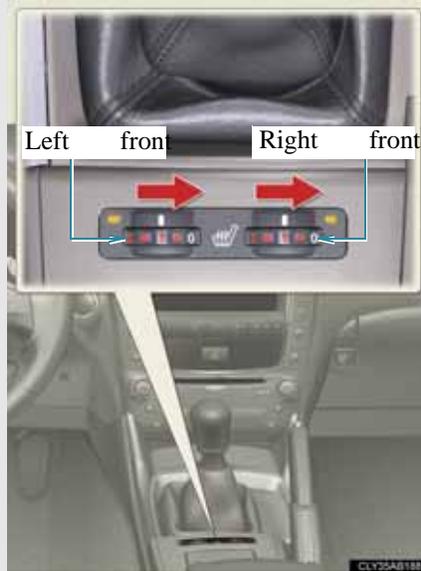
3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-7. Other interior features

► Vehicles with a manual transmission



Heats the seats

The indicator light comes on.
The higher the number, the
warmer the seats become.

- The seat heaters can be used when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- When not in use
Set the dial to “0”. The indicator light turns off.

 CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

 NOTICE

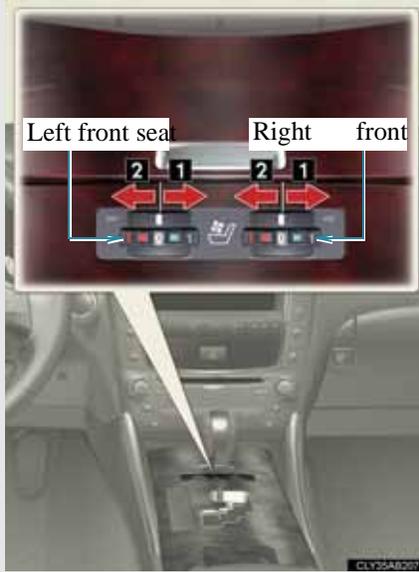
- To prevent seat heater damage
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge
Turn the switches off when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters and ventilators*

The seat heaters and ventilators heat the seats and maintain good air-flow by blowing air from the seats.

► Vehicles with an automatic transmission



1 Heats the seats

The indicator light (amber) comes on.

The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

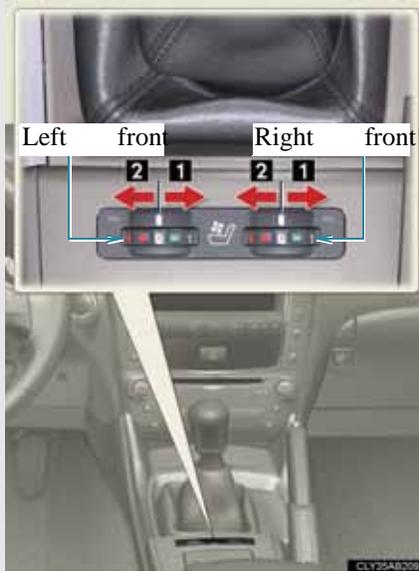
2 Blows air from the seats

The indicator light (green) comes on.

The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

*: If equipped

► Vehicles with a manual transmission



1 Heats the seats

The indicator light (amber) comes on.
The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

2 Blows air from the seats

The indicator light (green) comes on.
The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

- The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- When not in use
Set the dial to “0”. The indicator light turns off.

 CAUTION

■ Burns

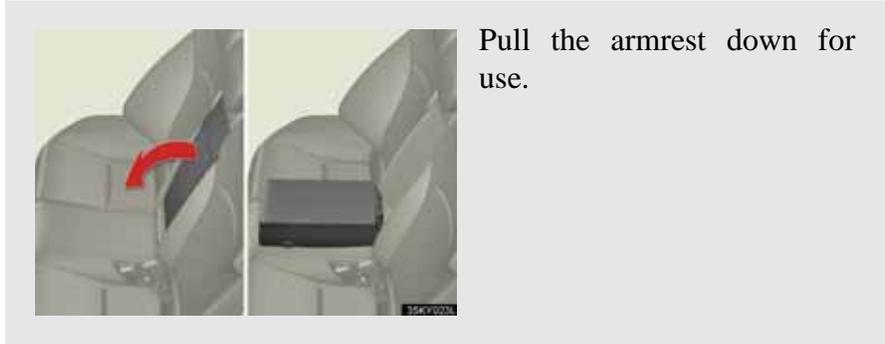
- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

 NOTICE

- To prevent seat heaters and ventilators damage
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge
Turn the switches off when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Armrest



 NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the armrest
Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

3-7. Other interior features

Rear sunshade*

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the switch shown below.



Raise/lower

■ Reverse operation feature

This function will become operational after the vehicle has been driven at 15 km/h (9 mph) or more with the rear sunshade in the raised position.

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R and the function is in an operational condition.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if either of the following occurs:

- The switch is pressed again.
- The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).

If the engine is turned off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the engine is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the switch.

■ The rear sunshade can be used when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

 CAUTION

- When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered
Do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening.
They may get caught, causing injury.

 NOTICE

- To prevent the battery from being discharged
Do not operate the rear sunshade when the engine is off.
- To ensure normal operation of the sunshade
Observe the following precautions.
 - Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
 - Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
 - Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.
 - Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
 - Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously over long periods of time.

3-7. Other interior features

Trunk storage extension

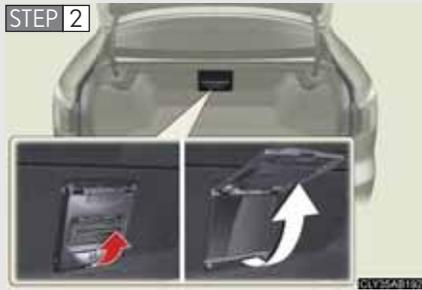
Long objects can be loaded in the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

STEP 1



Pull down the rear seat armrest.

STEP 2



Open the inside trunk door from the trunk and load baggage or other items.

⚠ CAUTION

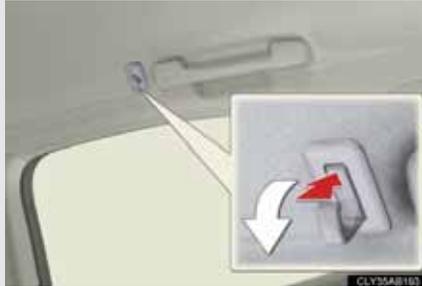
■ **When not in use**

Ensure that the inside trunk door is closed.

In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

3-7. Other interior features

Coat hooks



To use the coat hook, push it on.

CAUTION

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

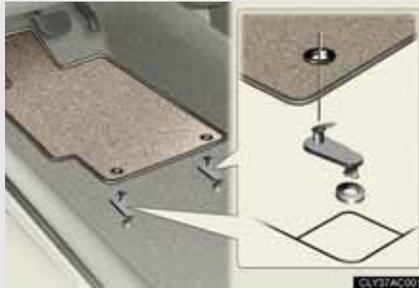
3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip

3-7. Other interior features

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-7. Other interior features

■ Cargo hooks



Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Shopping bag hooks

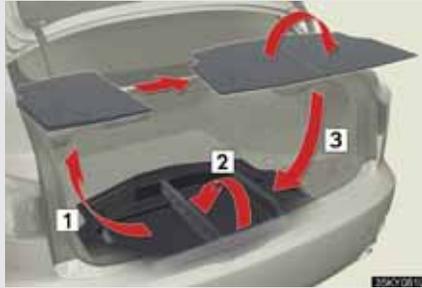


■ First-aid kit storage belt



- 1 Loosen
- 2 Tighten

- Luggage mat
- ▶ With a compact spare tire



The trunk floor can be made flat using the luggage mat.

STEP 1 Remove the luggage mat.

STEP 2 Install the separator to the groove that is located in the center of the luggage tray.

STEP 3 Unfold the luggage mat and place it on the tray.



The luggage mat can be folded to one side for use.

- ▶ With a full-size spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit



Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the cargo hooks are not in use
To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

⚠ NOTICE

- When using the luggage mat (with a compact spare tire)
 - Always attach the separator.
 - Do not place anything that weighs 20 kg (44 lb.) or more on the mat.
- When closing the trunk (except with a compact spare tire)
Do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk.
The luggage mat may get damaged.

3-7. Other interior features

3

Interior features

- 4-1. Maintenance and care
 - Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 388
 - Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392

- 4-2. Maintenance
 - Maintenance requirements 395

- 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
 - Do-it-yourself service precautions 398
 - Hood 401
 - Positioning a floor jack 402
 - Engine compartment 404
 - Tires 420
 - Tire inflation pressure 424
 - Wheels 426
 - Air conditioning filter 428
 - Electronic key battery 431
 - Checking and replacing fuses 433
 - Light bulbs 448

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Touch-up paint (if equipped)

Touch-up paint may be used to cover small chips or scratches.

Apply the paint soon after the damage occurs or corrosion may set in. To apply the touch-up paint so it is hardly noticeable the trick is to apply it only to the bare spots. Apply only the smallest amount possible and do not paint the surface around the scratch or chip.

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.

Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.

- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Outside rear view mirror rain-clearing coating (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror.

- Clean the mirrors using car shampoo or glass cleaner that does not contain silicone or an abrasive compound, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Allow the mirrors to be exposed to direct sunlight for 1 to 2 days.

⚠ CAUTION

- When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

 CAUTION

■ Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
- If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

 NOTICE

- When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers only)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.

If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

 CAUTION

■ Water in the vehicle

● Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

● Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P. 111)

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer

4-2. Maintenance

■ Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Lexus recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle - reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

 CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Warning in handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling.

(→P. 414)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 415)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warm water• Baking soda• Grease• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 413)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.• Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 409)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent• Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 438)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator, condenser and inter-cooler	

Items	Parts and tools
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 426)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 420)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

 CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF.

With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 415)

 CAUTION

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner

Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also, a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

STEP 1



Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2



Lift auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

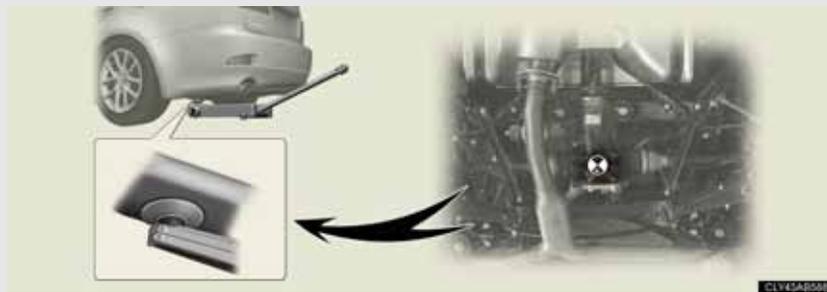
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front



■ Rear



4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

► IS250

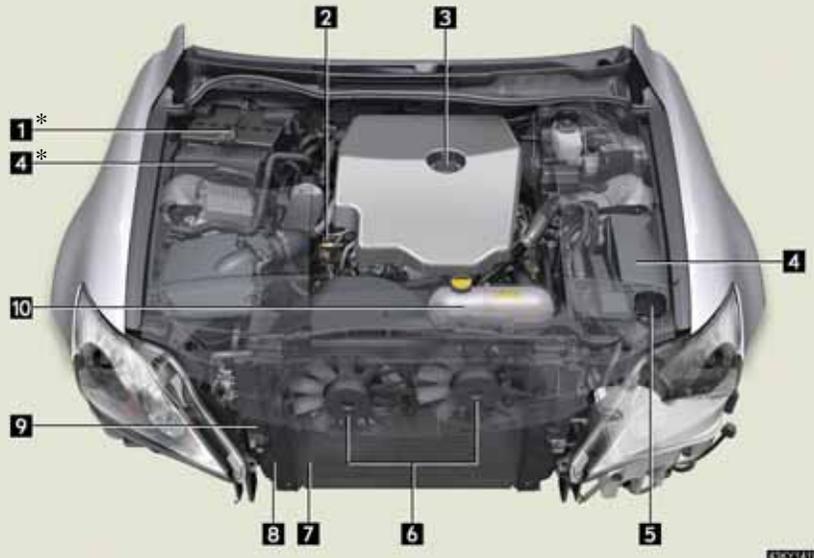


- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 Battery | (→P. 415) | 6 Electric cooling fans | |
| 2 Engine oil level dipstick | (→P. 409) | 7 Condenser | (→P. 415) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap | (→P. 410) | 8 Radiator | (→P. 415) |
| 4 Fuse boxes | (→P. 438) | 9 Engine coolant reservoir | (→P. 413) |
| 5 Washer fluid tank | (→P. 420) | | |

*: For right-hand drive vehicles:
They are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

► IS220d and IS200d



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 Battery (→P. 415) | 6 Electric cooling fans |
| 2 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 409) | 7 Condenser (→P. 415) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 410) | 8 Intercooler (→P. 415) |
| 4 Fuse boxes (→P. 438) | 9 Radiator (→P. 415) |
| 5 Washer fluid tank(→P. 420) | 10 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 413) |

*: For right-hand drive vehicles:
They are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

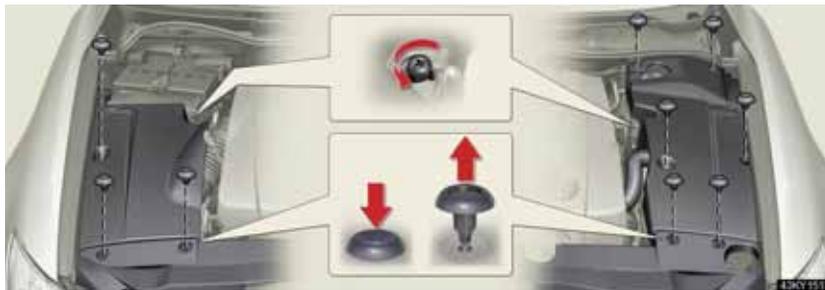
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

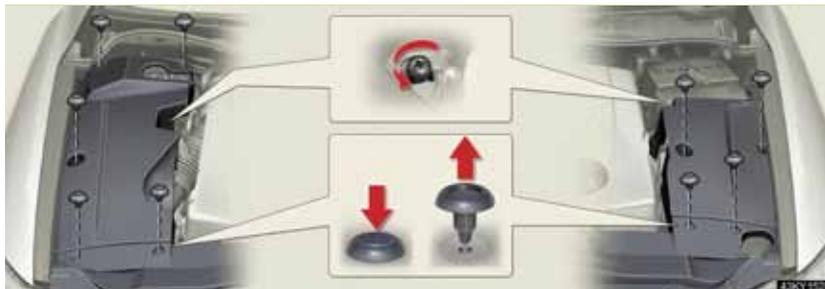
▶ Front



▶ Outside (left-hand drive vehicles)

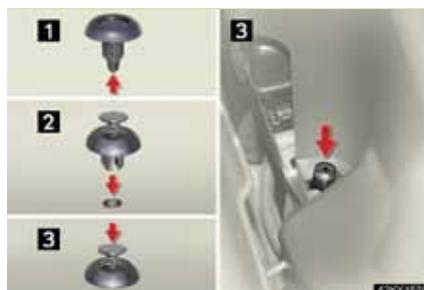


▶ Outside (right-hand drive vehicles)



4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Installing the clips



1 Press the tip of the clip against a hard surface, such as a desk, to allow the center part of the clip to be pushed up.

2 Insert

3 Press

NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover

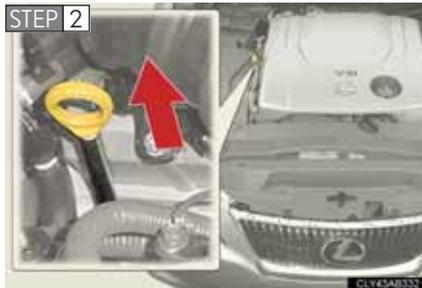
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



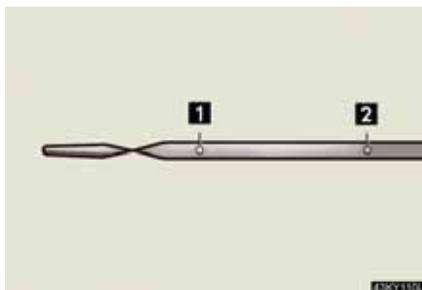
Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



1 Low

2 Full

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 539
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1,000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)
- If your vehicle consumes more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ After changing the engine oil (IS220d and IS200d)

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

- STEP 1** Switch the display to the odometer (→P. 171) when the engine is running.
- STEP 2** Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
- STEP 3** While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

 CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

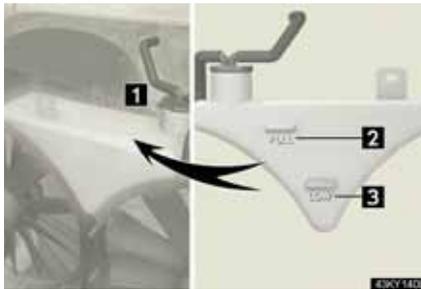
 NOTICE

- To prevent serious engine damage
Check the oil level on a regular basis.
- When replacing the engine oil
 - Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
 - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
 - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
 - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

► IS250



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 “FULL”
- 3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

► IS220d and IS200d



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 “FULL”
- 3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap (IS250), or the coolant reservoir cap (IS220d and IS200d).

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

 NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

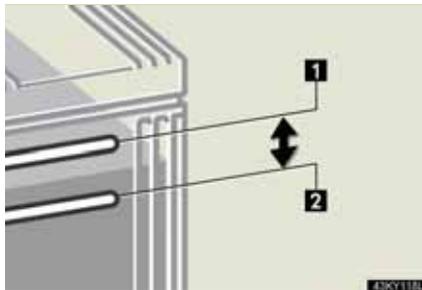
■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



- 1 Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp

■ Checking battery fluid

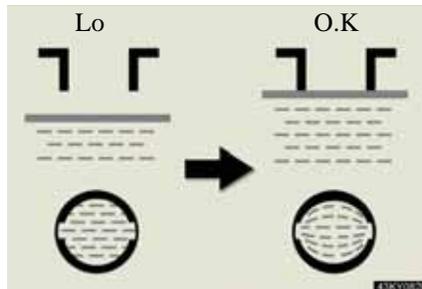


Check that the level is between “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL”.

- 1 “UPPER LEVEL”
- 2 “LOWER LEVEL”

If the fluid level is at or below “LOWER LEVEL”, add distilled water.

■ Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

In some cases, the engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission), and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (If the engine does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at the above method, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

4

Maintenance and care

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

■ Checking tires



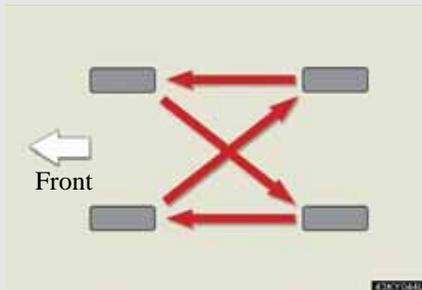
- 1 New tread
- 2 Treadwear indicator
- 3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation

- ▶ Models with 16-inch tires (with a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit)



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

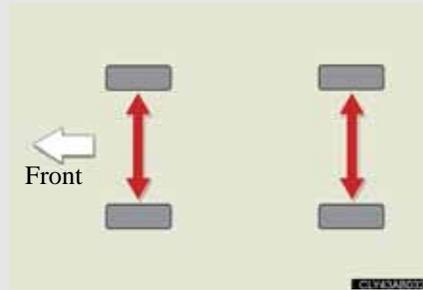
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

- ▶ Models with 16-inch tires (with a full-size spare tire)

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Models with non-directional 18-inch tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Models with 17-inch or directional 18-inch tires
Tires cannot be rotated.

Directional tires



Tire direction marks

The tire sidewalls are marked with arrows indicating the rolling direction of the tire. If mounted on the wrong side of the vehicle, directional tires will not perform properly.

The directional spare tire supplied is for the front passenger side of the vehicle. If mounted on the front driver side or rear, the directional tire will not perform properly.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

■ Low profile tires (models not equipped with 16-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains* on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires.



CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

 NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ Low profile tires and wheels (vehicles with 17- and 18- inch tires)

Wheels with profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ If tire pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

 CAUTION

- Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance
Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.
 - Excessive wear
 - Uneven wear
 - Poor handling
 - Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
 - Poor sealing of the tire bead
 - Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
 - A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

 NOTICE

- When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure
Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Lexus does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.

 CAUTION

- When replacing wheels
 - Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
 - Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

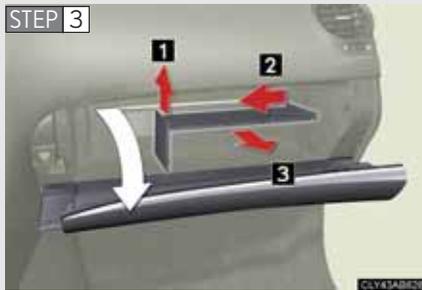
■ Removal method

STEP 1 Set the air conditioning system to recirculated mode.
(→P. 254)

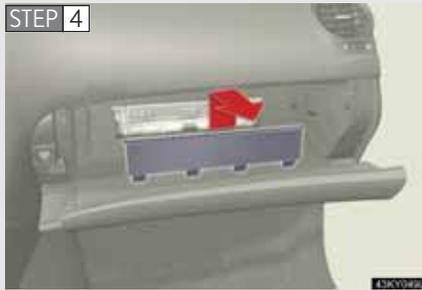
The air conditioning filter case cannot be removed with the system in the outside air mode.

STEP 2 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 3 Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.



STEP 4 Remove the filter cover.



STEP 5 Remove the filter case.



■ Cleaning method



If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.

■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the system
 - When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
 - When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery (CR1632)

■ Replacing the battery

STEP 1



Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

STEP 3



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

■ If the electronic key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

 CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

 NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

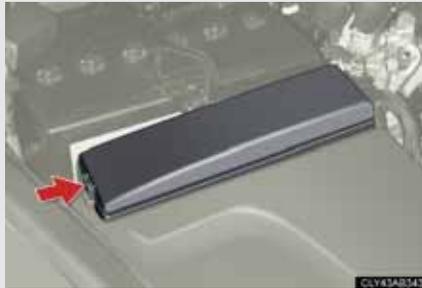
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Engine compartment (type B fuse box): Remove the engine compartment cover. (→P. 407)

STEP 3 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment (type A fuse box: Left-hand drive vehicles)



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

▶ Engine compartment (type A fuse box: Right-hand drive vehicles)



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

▶ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

▶ Driver's side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

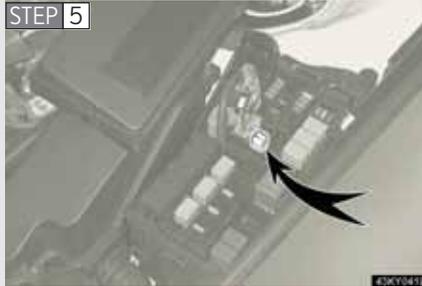
▶ Passenger's side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

STEP 4 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 442) for details about which fuse to check.

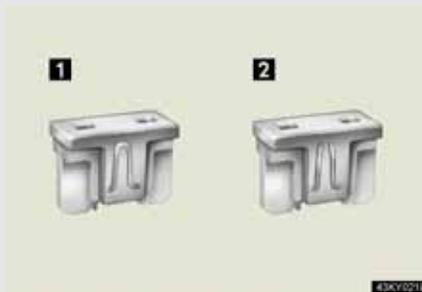
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

► Type A

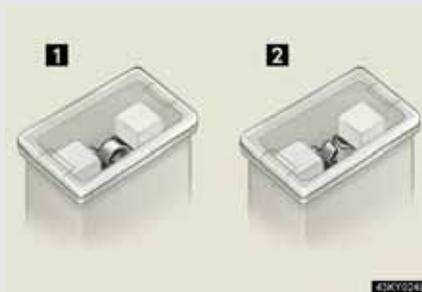


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type B

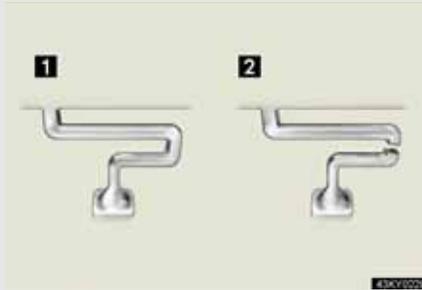


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type C

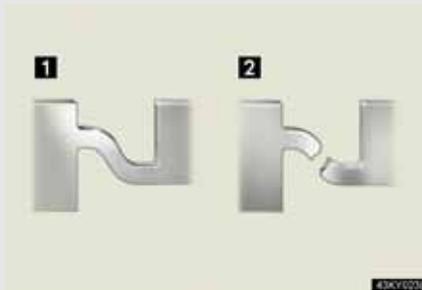


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

► Type D



1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Removing the front controller (engine compartment: type B fuse box)



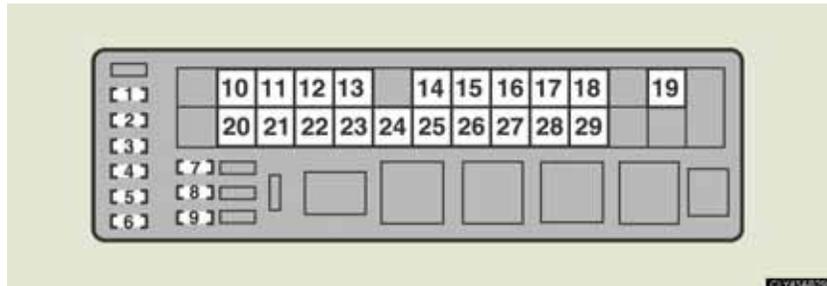
Lift the lid off while pushing the tabs on either side.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

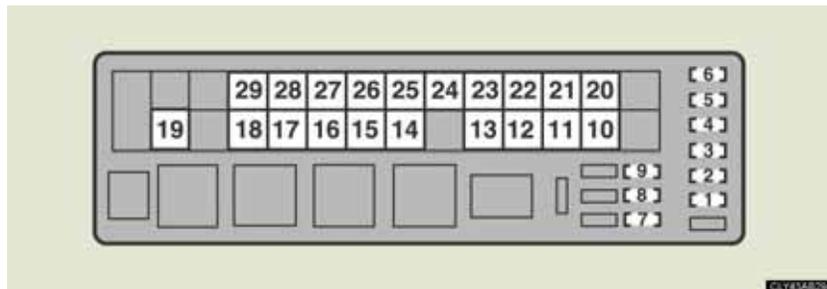
Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment (type A fuse box)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	PWR HTR	25 A	Power heater
2	TURN-HAZ	15 A	Emergency flashers, turn signals
3	IG2 MAIN	20 A	IG2, IGN, GAUGE
4	RAD NO.2	30 A	Audio
5	D/C CUT	20 A	DOME, MPX-B
6	RAD NO.1	30 A	————

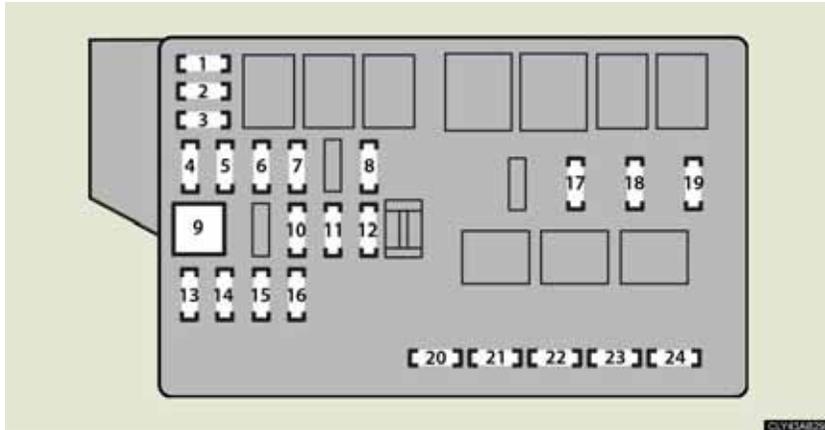
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
7	MPX-B	10 A	Headlights, front fog lights, front position lights, license plate lights, windshield washer, horn, power door lock system, power windows, power seats, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, meter, smart entry & start system, outside rear view mirrors, air conditioning system, multiplex communication system
8	DOME	10 A	Interior lights, meter, outer foot lights
9	CDS	10 A	Electric cooling fans
10	E/G-B	60 A	FR CTRL-B, ETCS, A/F, STR LOCK, EDU, ECD
11	DIESEL GLW	80 A	Engine glow system
12	ABS1	50 A	VDIM
13	RH J/B-B	30 A	FR DOOR RH, RR DOOR RH, AM2
14	MAIN	30 A	H-LP L LWR, H-LP R LWR
15	STARTER	30 A	Smart entry & start system
16	LH J/B-B	30 A	FR DOOR LH, RR DOOR LH, SECURITY
17	P/I-B	60 A	EFI, F/PMP, INJ
18	EPS	80 A	Power steering

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

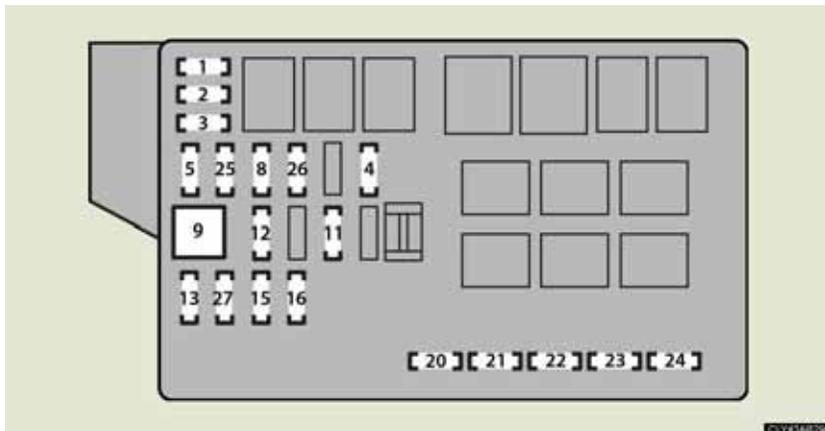
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
19	ALT	150 A	LH J/B-AM, E/G-AM, GLW PLG2, HEATER, FAN1, FAN2, DEFOG, ABS2, RH J/B-AM, GLW PLG1, LH JB-B, RH J/B-B
20	GLW PLG1	50 A	PTC heater
21	RH J/B-AM	80 A	OBD, STOP SW, TI&TE, FR P/SEAT RH, RAD NO.3, ECU-IG RH, RH-IG, FR S/HTR RH, ACC, CIG, PWR OUTLET, DOOR DL
22	ABS2	30 A	VDIM
23	DEFOG	50 A	Rear window defogger
24	FAN2	40 A	Electric cooling fans
25	FAN1	40 A	Air conditioning system
26	HEATER	50 A	Air conditioning system
27	GLW PLG2	50 A	PTC heater
28	E/G-AM	60 A	H-LP CLN, FR CTRL-AM, DEICER, A/C COMP
29	LH J/B-AM	80 A	S/ROOF, FR P/SEAT LH, TV NO.1, A/C, FUEL OPEN, PSB, RR FOG, FR WIP, H-LP LVL, LH-IG, ECU-IG LH, PANEL, TAIL, TV NO.2, MIR HTR, FR S/HTR LH

■ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)

▶ IS250



▶ IS220d and IS200d



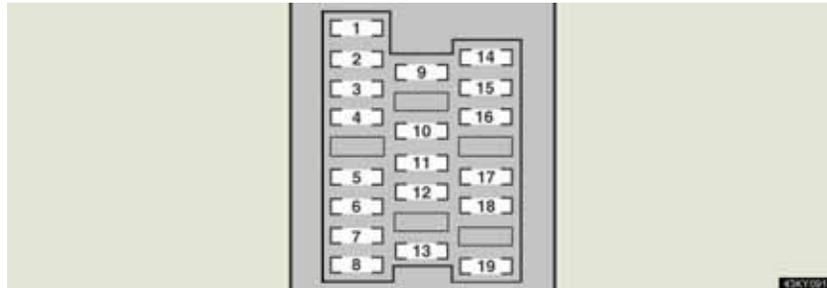
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
2	SPARE	25 A	Spare fuse
3	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
4	FR CTRL-B	25 A	H-LP UPR, HORN

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
5	A/F	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
6	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
7	TEL	10 A	—————
8	STR LOCK	25 A	Steering lock system
9	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
10	A/C COMP	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
11	DEICER	25 A	Windshield wiper de-icer
12	FR CTRL-AM	30 A	FR TAIL, FR FOG, WASHER
13	IG2	10 A	Ignition system
14	EFI NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
15	H-LP R LWR	15 A	Headlight low beam (right)
16	H-LP L LWR	15 A	Headlight low beam (left)
17	F/PMP	25 A	Fuel system
18	EFI	25 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.2
19	INJ	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
20	H-LP UPR	20 A	Headlight high beams
21	HORN	10 A	Horns

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
22	WASHER	20 A	Windshield washer
23	FR TAIL	10 A	Front position lights
24	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
25	EDU	20 A	Starter system
26	ECD	25 A	Starter system, fuel system, multiplex communication system, ECD NO.2
27	ECD NO.2	10 A	Starter system, fuel system, exhaust system, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Left side instrument panel



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT LH	30 A	Power seat
2	A/C	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
3	MIR HTR	15 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
4	TV NO.1	10 A	Display
5	FUEL OPEN	10 A	Fuel filler door opener
6	TV NO.2	7.5 A	Lexus parking assist monitor
7	PSB	30 A	Pre-crash seat belt
8	S/ROOF	25 A	Moon roof
9	TAIL	10 A	Tail lights, license plate lights, manual headlight leveling system
10	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, air conditioning system, display, audio, power heater
11	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog lights
12	ECU-IG LH	10 A	Air conditioning system, cruise control, power steering, rain sensor, anti-glare inside rear view mirror, shift lock system, moon roof, VSC, windshield wiper, Lexus parking assist-sensor
13	FR S/HTR LH	15 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
14	RR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

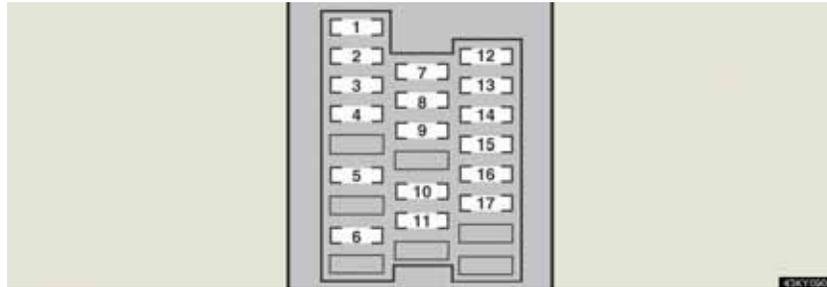
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
15	FR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirror
16	SECURITY	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
17	H-LP LVL	7.5 A	Automatic headlight leveling system
18	LH-IG	10 A	Charging system, headlight cleaner, rear window defogger, electric cooling fans, emergency flashers, turn signal lights, back-up lights, stop lights, outside rear view mirror defoggers, seat belts, Lexus parking assist-sensor, cruise control, PTC heater, rear sunshade, exhaust system
19	FR WIP	30 A	Windshield wipers

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Right side instrument panel



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT RH	30 A	Power seat
2	DOOR DL	15 A	Power door lock system
3	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
4	STOP SW	7.5 A	Stop lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, VDIM, shift lock system, high mounted stop light
5	TI & TE	20 A	Electric tilt and telescopic steering column, multiplex communication system
6	RAD NO.3	10 A	Audio
7	GAUGE	7.5 A	Meter
8	IGN	10 A	SRS airbag system, steering lock system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
9	ACC	7.5 A	Clock, audio, navigation system, outside rear view mirrors, smart entry & start system, Lexus parking assist monitor, glove box light, console box light, multiplex communication system, display
10	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
11	PWR OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet
12	RR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows
13	FR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirrors, multiplex communication system
14	AM2	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
15	RH-IG	7.5 A	Seat belts, automatic transmission, seat heaters and ventilators, windshield wiper de-icer, power heater
16	FR S/HTR RH	15 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
17	ECU-IG RH	10 A	Power seat, headlights, front fog lights, front position lights, license plate lights, windshield washer, outside rear view mirror, VDIM, air conditioning system, pre-crash seat belt, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, power windows, navigation system, vehicle stability control, multiplex communication system, smart entry & start system

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 453)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

 CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuses or the fuse box.

 NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Preparing a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 552)

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 407

■ Front bulb locations



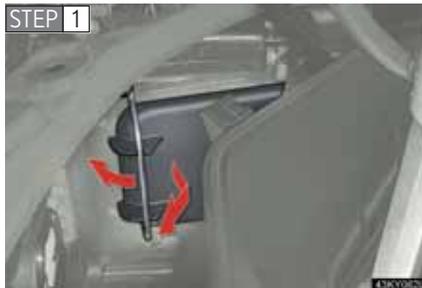
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (vehicles with halogen bulbs)



Release the lock and remove the cover.

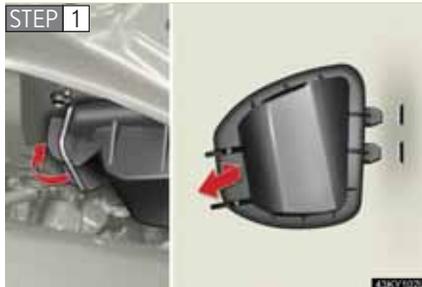


Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

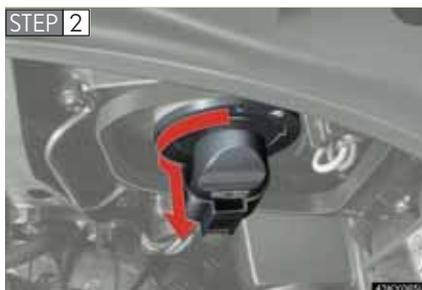


Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

■ Headlight high beams (vehicles with halogen headlights)



Release the lock and remove the cover.



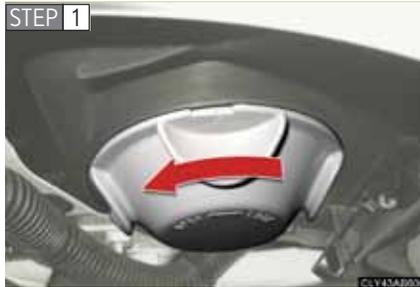
Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



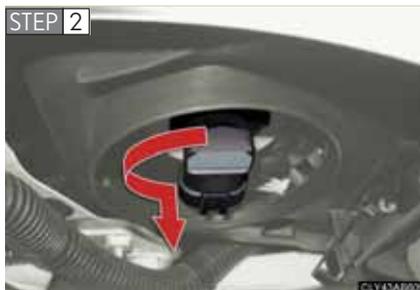
Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Headlight high beams (vehicles with discharge headlights)



Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.

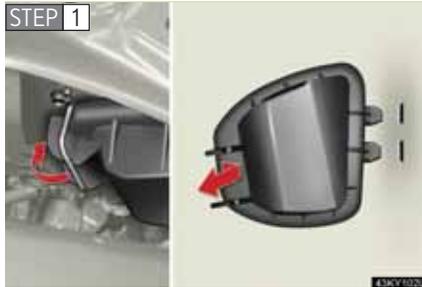


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

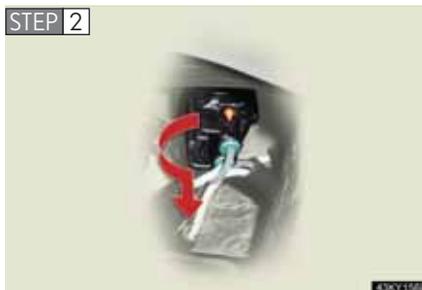


Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

■ Front position lights (vehicles with halogen headlights)



Release the lock and remove the cover.

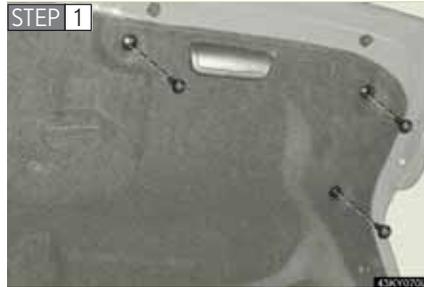


Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

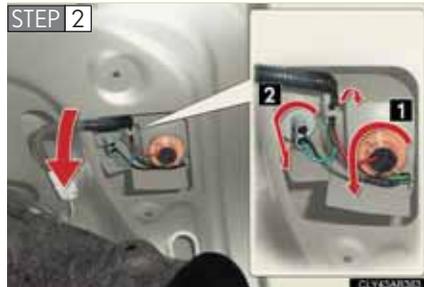


Remove the light bulb.

■ Back-up lights and rear fog lights

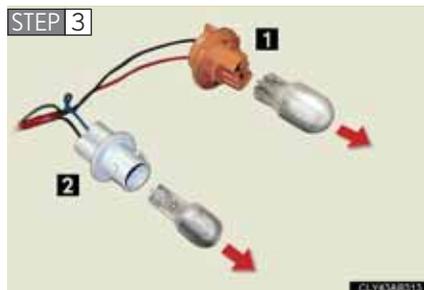


Open the trunk door and remove the trunk panel cover clips.



Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.

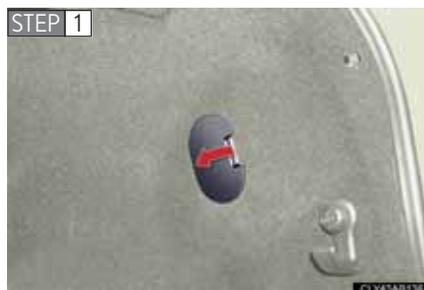
- 1 Rear fog light
- 2 Back-up light



Remove the light bulb.

- 1 Rear fog light
- 2 Back-up light

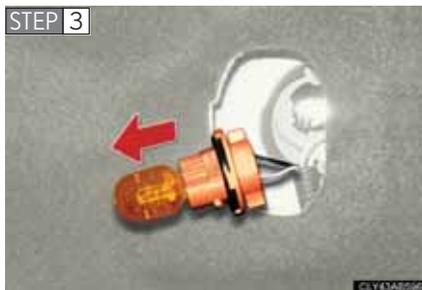
■ Rear turn signal lights



Open the trunk door and remove the cover.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

■ Bulbs other than the above

If any of the bulbs listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight high and low beams (discharge bulbs)
- Front fog lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights
- Daytime running lights
- Front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights)

■ When replacing the front left headlight and front position light bulbs



Remove the securing bolt and move the washer fluid filler opening to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to secure the washer fluid filler opening with the bolt.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ Discharge headlights (if equipped)

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ LED side turn signal lights, tail lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stop-light, license plate lights and front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights)

The side turn signal lights, tail lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stop-light, license plate lights and front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

 CAUTION

- Replacing light bulbs
 - Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
 - Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
 - Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Discharge headlights (if equipped)
 - Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
 - Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
 - Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.
- To prevent damage or fire
 - Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

5-1. Essential information	
Emergency flashers	458
If your vehicle needs to be towed.....	459
If you think something is wrong	465
Fuel pump shut off system	466
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency	
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... ..	467
If a warning message is displayed	473
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire).....	485
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)	497
If the engine will not start	512
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....	514
If you lose your keys.....	515
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....	516
If the vehicle battery is discharged	521
If your vehicle overheats .	525
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....	528
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....	529
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....	531

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

- To prevent battery discharge
Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the rear, the vehicle's front wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 463)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelets

■ Emergency towing procedure

- STEP 1** Release the parking brake.
- STEP 2** Shift the shift lever to N.
- STEP 3** Put the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

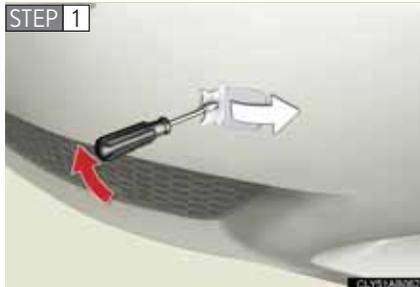
■ Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

⚠ NOTICE

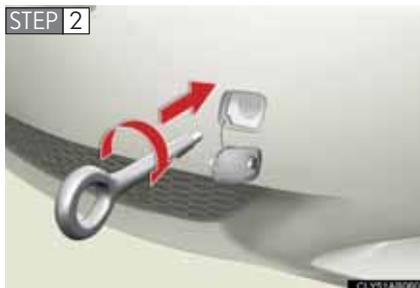
- To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with an automatic transmission)
Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (vehicles with a manual transmission)
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must not be OFF.

Installing towing eyelets

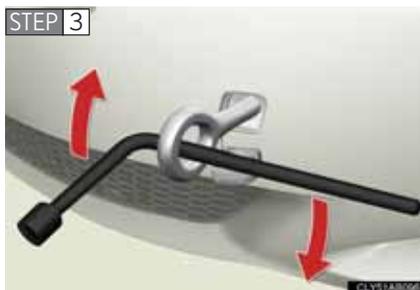


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

- Location of the emergency towing eyelet
→P. 485

 CAUTION

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

 Towing with a sling-type truck



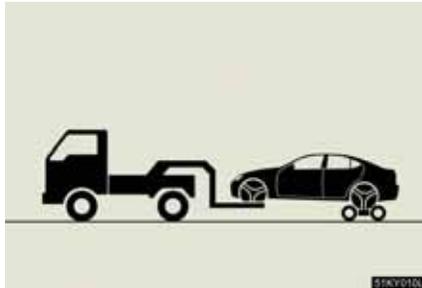
 NOTICE

■ To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

► From the front



Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, release the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.

► From the rear



Switch to ACCESSORY mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

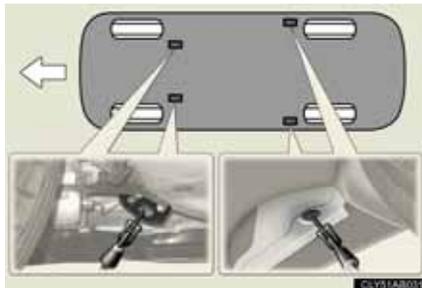
NOTICE

- To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with an automatic transmission)
Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

 NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the vehicle
 - Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
 - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed from the rear.

Using a flat bed truck



If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

■ Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

■ Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road

5-1. Essential information

Fuel pump shut off system (IS250 only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Turn “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning lights	Warning light/Details
	<p>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low brake fluid• Malfunction in the brake booster system <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</p>

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

→P. 477

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The electronic engine control system;• The electronic throttle control system;• The electronic automatic transmission control system.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SRS airbag system;• The seat belt pretensioner system.
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The ABS;• The brake assist system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>Electric power steering warning light Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.</p>
	<p>Pre-crash safety system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system. The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 230) • The light will flash when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 231) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 477)
	<p>Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system
	<p>Fuel filter warning light (vehicles with a manual transmission) Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)* ¹ Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed.	Check that all doors and the trunk are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Remaining fuel (Approximately 11 L [2.9 gal., 2.4 Imp. gal.] or less)	Refuel the vehicle.
 (On the instrument cluster)	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* ² Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* ² Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.</p>	<p>→P. 474</p>

*¹: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 477

*²: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Electric power steering warning light

When the battery is low or when the voltage drops temporarily, the electric power steering warning light may come on.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

● If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

● If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

CAUTION

- When the electric power steering warning light comes on
The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

NOTICE

- If the fuel filter warning light comes on (vehicles with a manual transmission)
Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

► Left-hand drive vehicles



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

► Right-hand drive vehicles



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights turns on again after performing the following actions, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
 <p>LOW OIL PRESSURE</p>  (Flashing)	<p>Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.</p>

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning message	Details
 <p>CHECK S/T LOCK</p>  (Flashing)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details
   (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system.
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system
  (If equipped)	Indicates a Lexus parking assist-sensor malfunction. The malfunctioning assist-sensor is shown flashing on the display.
   (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system. Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 RIGHT FRONT DOOR  LEFT FRONT DOOR  RIGHT REAR DOOR  LEFT REAR DOOR	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed.  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).	Make sure that all of the doors are closed.
 HOOD OPEN	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed.  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that hood is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).	Close the hood.

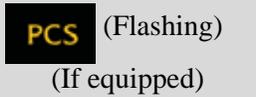
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Close the trunk.</p>
 <p> (Flashing) (If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and the driver's door opened).</p>	<p>Close the moon roof.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Release the parking brake.</p>

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low.	Add washer fluid.
 	Indicates that engine oil level is low.	<p>Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.</p> <p>This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.</p>
  (IS220d and IS200d)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed.	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean the grille and the sensor. • Wait until the pre-crash safety system cools down.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (If equipped)	Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.
  (If equipped)  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.
 (Flashing and then continuously on)  (If equipped)  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch the driving mode to either the normal or power mode. • If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode.
 (Flashing) (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in dynamic radar cruise mode).	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (If equipped)	Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating.	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
  (On some IS250 models)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance.	Have your Lexus dealer replenish the injector cleaner and reset the message.

■ Warning messages in the radar cruise mode (if equipped)

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the approach warning will not illuminate even when vehicle-to-vehicle distance is closing.

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle's speed.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed.
- Immediately after the cruise control speed has been set.
- At the instant the accelerator is applied.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Comes on for 10 seconds.)  (Flashing)	Indicates that an attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Start the engine with the electronic key present. *
Once	3 times	  (Flashing)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

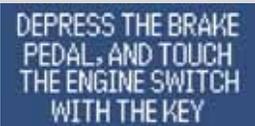
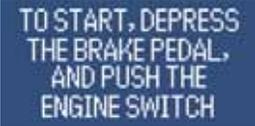
Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)  (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately) (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)  (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever out of in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift the shift lever to P. • Confirm the location of the electronic key.

5
When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashing)	Indicates that the key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 435)
Once	—	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned twice to ACCESSORY mode with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the brakes.
Once	—	 (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the clutch pedal.

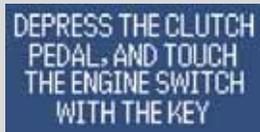
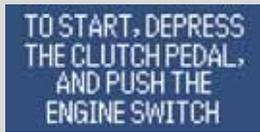
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	—	  (Flashing)	Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.
Once	—	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)	Indicates that the electronic key does not operate properly.	→P. 521
—	—	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)		

5

When trouble arises

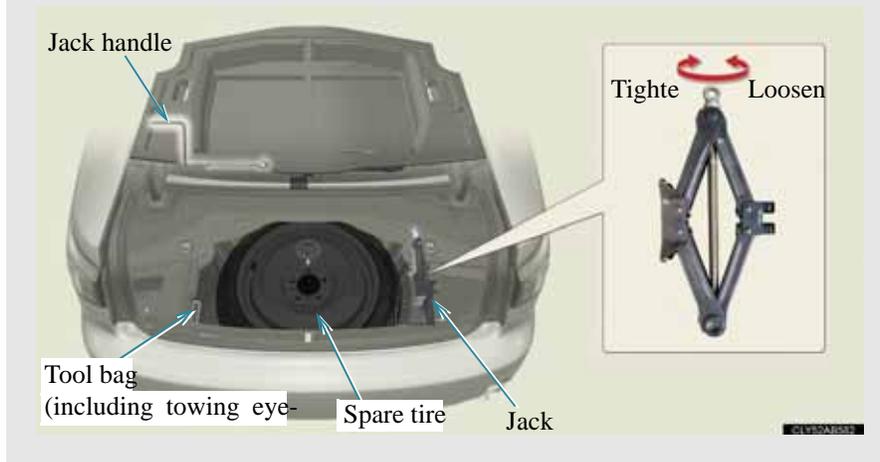
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	Indicates that the electronic key does not operate properly.	→P. 522
—	—	 (Vehicles with a manual transmission)		

*: If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving the signal from the key. (→P. 42)

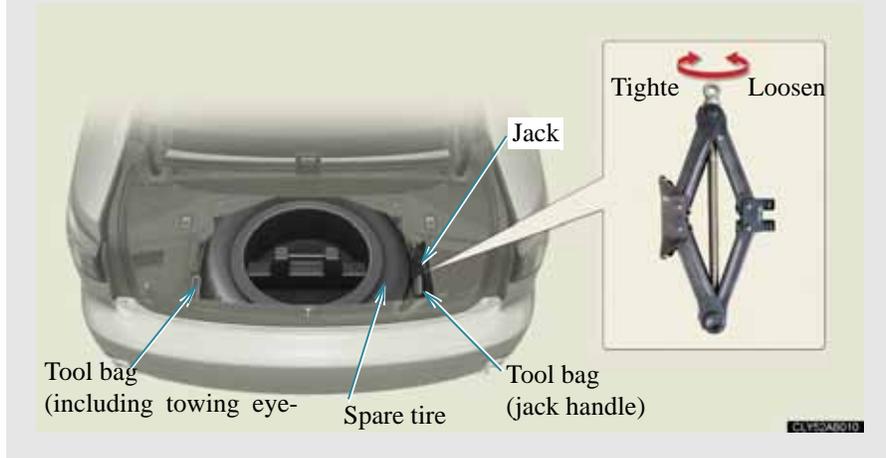
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

- Before jacking up the vehicle
 - Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
 - Set the parking brake.
 - Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or R (vehicles with a manual transmission).
 - Stop the engine.
 - Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Location of the spare tire, jack and tools
 - ▶ With a compact spare tire

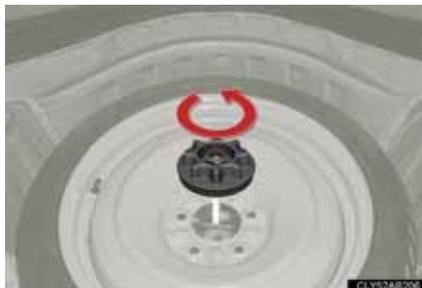


5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

► With a full-size spare tire



Taking out the spare tire (with a compact spare tire)

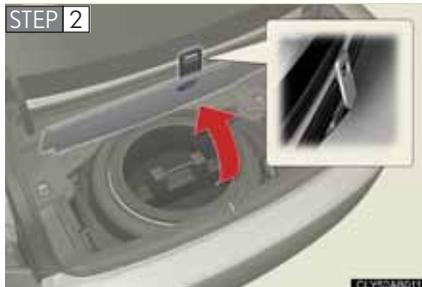


Remove the luggage tray.
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Taking out the spare tire (with a full-size spare tire)



Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.



Secure the panel using the hook provided.



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire

STEP 1



Chock the tires.

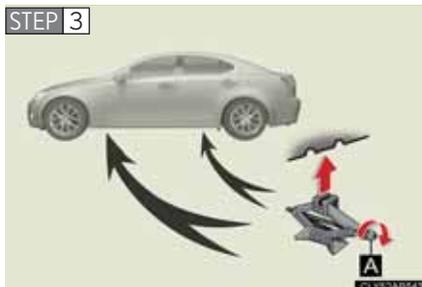
Flat tire		Wheel chock posi-
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand

STEP 2



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

STEP 3



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

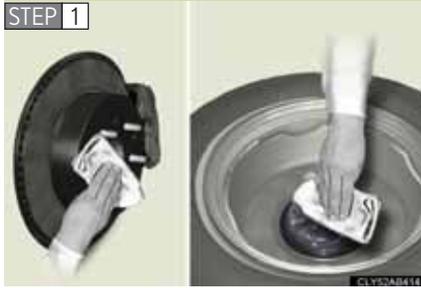


Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire

STEP 1



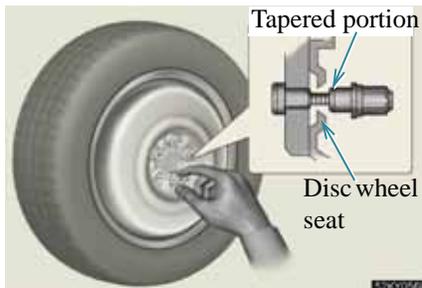
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

STEP 2

Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

► Vehicles with a compact spare tire



Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

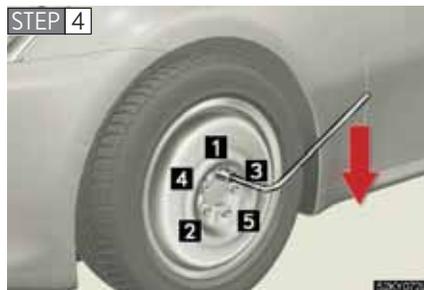
► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



Turn the nuts until the washers come into contact with the wheel.



Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.

Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.

- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 548)

■ If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on the front of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires.

STEP 1 Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

■ Certification for the jack



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukajima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of
the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product
meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by
the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant
enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:

Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

 CAUTION

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

CAUTION

- When using the compact spare tire or directional spare tire
 - Remember that your spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
 - Do not use more than one spare tires simultaneously.
 - Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.
 - Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- When installing a directional tire

Install it on the correct side of the vehicle. If installed on the wrong side of the vehicle, tire performance will be affected, possibly leading to an accident. If it is necessary to install a directional spare tire on the wrong side of the vehicle, use it only temporarily and observe all the precautions listed for operation with a compact spare tire.

 CAUTION

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- EPS
- VDIM
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (if equipped)

 NOTICE

■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

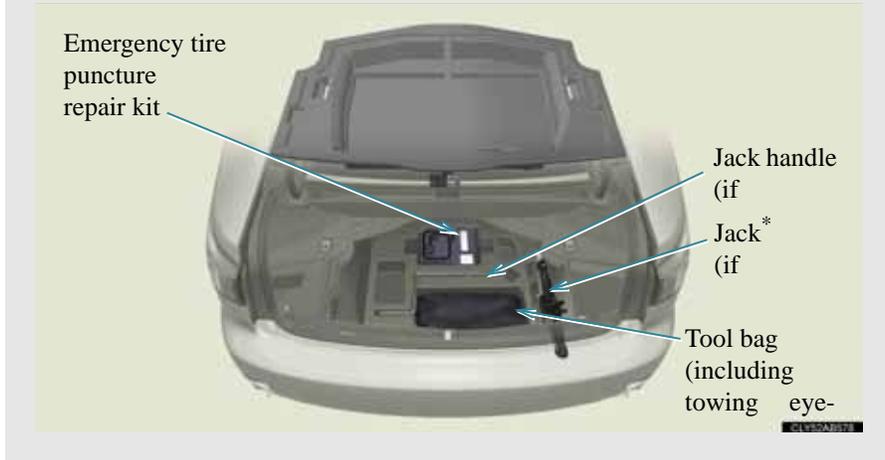
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

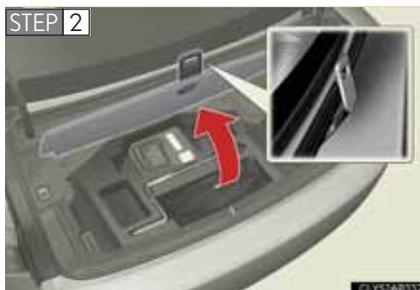


5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit



Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.



Secure the panel using the hook provided.

STEP 3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.



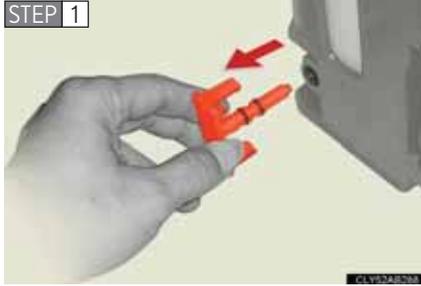
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

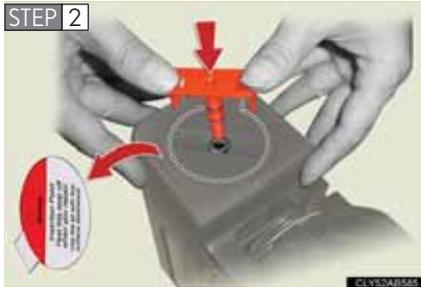
Emergency repair method

STEP 1



Pull the insertion key out of the kit.

STEP 2



Place the kit with the bottom facing upward.

Peel off the label, and push in the insertion key until a click is heard.

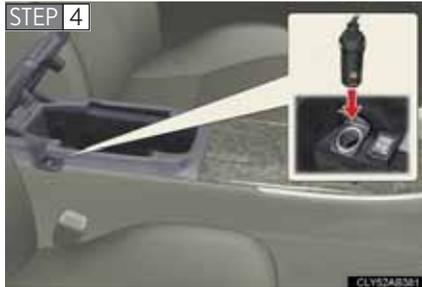
STEP 3



Return the kit to an upright position and make sure that the compressor switch is off.

Use the kit with the top facing upward.

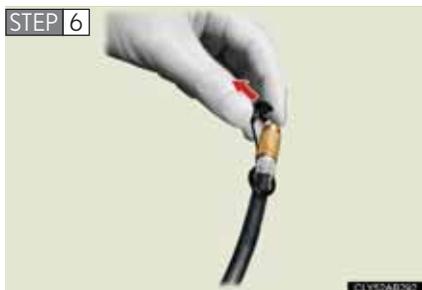
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



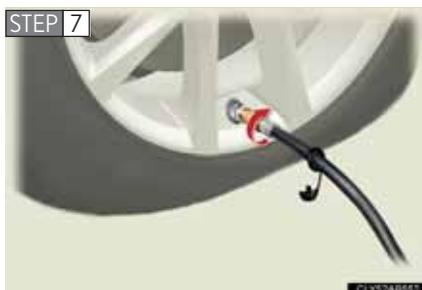
Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 370)



Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Remove the air release cap from the hose.



Connect the hose to the valve.
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P. 548)

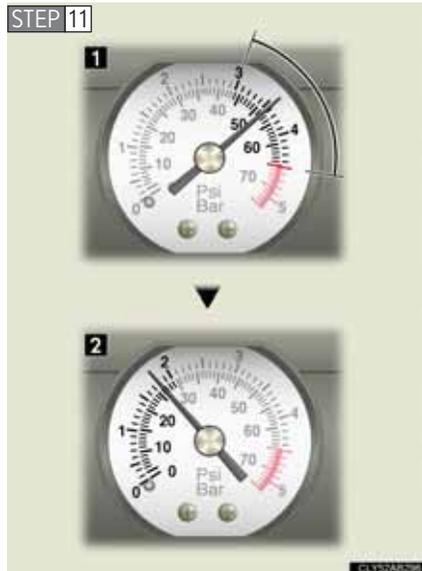


Start the engine.



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

Use the kit with the top facing upward.



Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

1 The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) or 450 kPa (4.5 kgf/cm² or bar, 65 psi), then gradually decrease.

2 The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the needle of the air pressure gauge reaches the red zone (450 kPa [4.5 kgf/cm² or bar, 65 psi] or more), there may be a malfunction in the tire or in the kit itself. Stop operation immediately.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflating for 10 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

duly qualified and equipped professional.

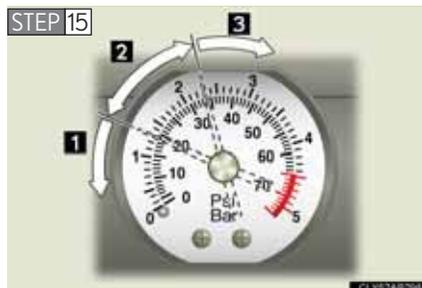
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 512)

STEP 12 Disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

STEP 13 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles).



After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

1 If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2 If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

repaired. Proceed to “STEP 16”.

- 3 If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to “STEP 17”.

STEP 16 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform “STEP 14”.



Store the kit and then attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

-
- In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
 - When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire side-wall
 - When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
 - When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
 - When the wheel is damaged
 - When two or more tires have been punctured
 - When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
 - Emergency tire puncture repair kit
 - The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
 - The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
 - The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that are a different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose.
 - If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
 - If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
 - During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.

STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

STEP 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level (→P. 548).

If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

CAUTION

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

⚠ CAUTION

- When fixing the flat tire
 - Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
 - Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
 - If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
 - If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
 - After inflation of the tire has been completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
 - Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
 - The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
 - Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation.
 - Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.
- Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly
 - Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
 - If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



NOTICE

- Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.
- When performing an emergency repair
 - Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
 - The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
 - Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
 - Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.
- Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit
 - The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
 - If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to touch it.
 - Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
 - Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 156), consider each of the following points.

- The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
IS250: Refuel the vehicle.
IS220d and IS200d: →P. 531
- The engine may be flooded. (IS250)
Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 156)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
(→P. 96)

- The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 524)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

- The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 524)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem can-

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally:

► Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in P.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

► Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in N.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Start the engine.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

*: If equipped

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

New genuine Lexus keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, and another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the other key or the key number stamped on your key number

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 42) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

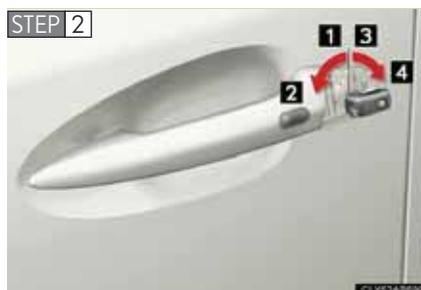
Use the mechanical key built in to the electronic keys to operate the doors. (→P. 33)

An alarm will sound if the alarm is set. (→ P. 102)

► Doors

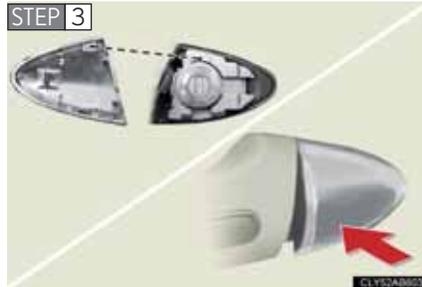


Remove the cover on the driver's door handle.



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Closes the windows/moon roof (turn and hold)
- 3 Unlocks all doors
- 4 Opens the windows/moon roof (turn and hold)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



After the operation is completed, reinstall the cover.

Hook the upper claw of the cover onto the upper catch on the vehicle side, and then push on the lower side of the cover.

Make sure that the lower claw of the cover is securely fastened to the lower catch on the vehicle side. If the cover is not securely attached, it may fall off while driving.

► Trunk



Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

STEP 2



Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.



STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed.
(→P. 158)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.



Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.



STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 158)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the clutch pedal depressed.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Stopping the engine

For vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

For vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N position and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 435)

■ Alarm

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

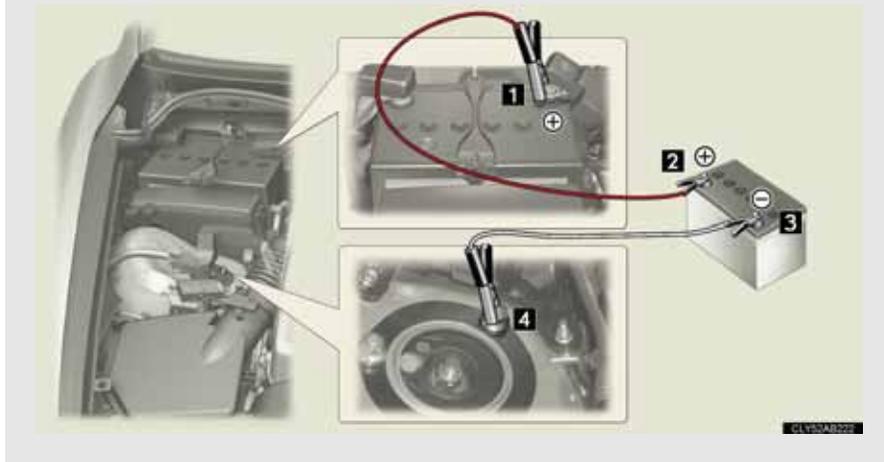
You can call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Lexus following the steps below.

STEP 1 Remove the engine compartment covers. (→P. 407)

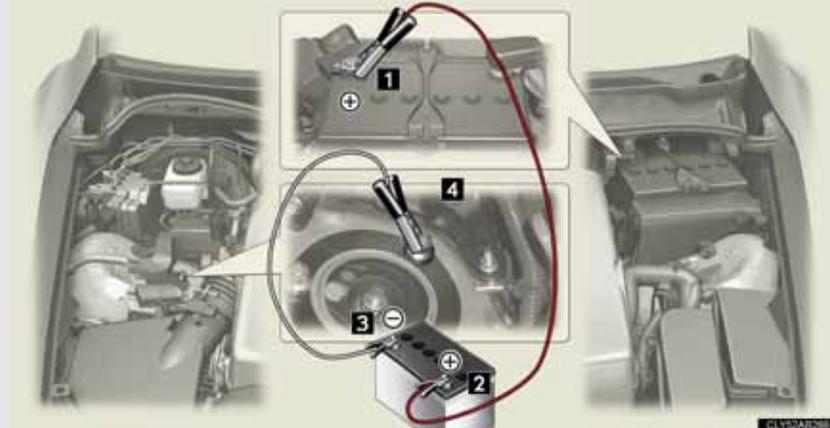
STEP 2 Connecting the jumper cables

► Left-hand vehicles



5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

► Right-hand vehicles



- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 4 Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

 CAUTION

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

 CAUTION

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the three-way catalytic converter (IS250), catalytic converter and DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction System) catalytic converter (IS220d) or catalytic converter and DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter System) catalytic converter (IS200d) may overheat and become a fire hazard.

■ When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the automatic air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fans are operating.

If the fans are operating:

Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine and call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

If the engine compartment cover needs to be removed:

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 544)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle
 - If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
 - Keep hands and clothing away from the fans and other belts while the engine is running.
 - Do not loosen the radiator cap (IS250), or the coolant reservoir cap (IS220d and IS200d) while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (IS220d and IS200d)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.



Prime the fuel system by using the satellite switches.

Push “<” or “>” to select priming operation mode. (1)

Press the “ON/OFF” button to select “ON”. (2)

The priming operation will start.

STEP 3 Wait for 1 minute and start the engine. (→P. 156)

The priming operation will automatically stop when the engine starts.

If the engine does not start after the above steps performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and step 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ When restarting the engine

Do not crank the engine before refueling and priming the fuel system. This may damage the engine and fuel system.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with a manual transmission).

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (vehicles with a manual transmission), release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.
Turn off TRC and VSC if these functions are hampering

CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

With automatic transmission vehicles, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the transmission and other components
 - Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
 - If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

► If the shift lever is shifted to N

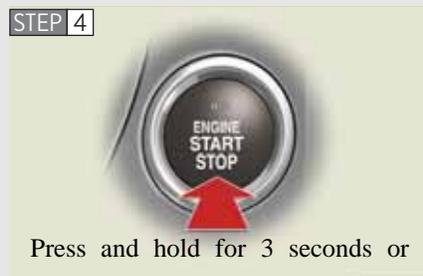
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

► If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Press and hold for 3 seconds or

Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

 CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- 6-1. Specifications
 - Maintenance data
(fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 534
 - Fuel information 553

- 6-2. Customization
 - Customizable features..... 556

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4585 mm (180.5 in.)
Overall width		1800 mm (70.9 in.)
Overall height*1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IS250 1425 mm (56.1 in.) *2 1440 mm (56.7 in.) *3 ▶ IS220d and IS200d 1425 mm (56.1 in.) *4 1440 mm (56.7 in.) *5
Wheelbase		2730 mm (107.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)
	Rear	1525 mm (60 in.) *4 1535 mm (60.4 in.) *5
Gross vehicle mass		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IS250 2045 kg (4508 lb.) ▶ IS220d and IS200d 2075 kg (4575 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IS250 1070 kg (2359 lb.) ▶ IS220d and IS200d 1090 kg (2403 lb.)
	Rear	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
Drawbar load		70 kg (154.4 lb.)
Towing capacity	with brake	1500 kg (3307 lb.)
	without brake	560 kg (1235 lb.)

- *¹:Unladen vehicle
- *²:Except in Turkey, Ukraine, Kazakhstan and Belarus (except 18-inch tires)
- *³:In Turkey, Ukraine, Kazakhstan and Belarus (18-inch tires)
- *⁴:Models with 18-inch tires
- *⁵:Models with 16-inch or 17-inch tires

Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel or in the engine compartment.



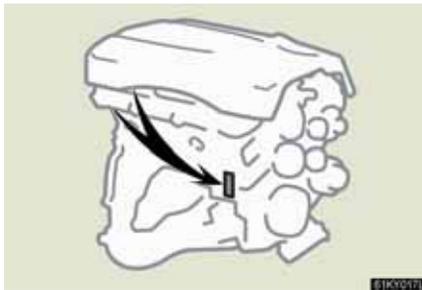
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

6-1. Specifications

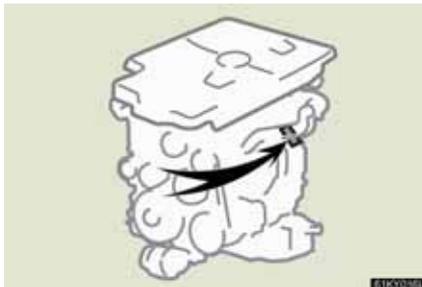
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ IS250



▶ IS220d and IS200d



Engine

Model	4GR-FSE	2AD-FHV, 2AD-FTV
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	83.0 × 77.0 mm (3.27 × 3.03 in.)	86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	2500 cm ³ (152.5 cu.in.)	2231 cm ³ (136.1 cu.in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	

6-1. Specifications

Fuel

► IS250

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)

► IS220d and IS200d

Fuel type	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system

▶ IS250

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.3 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

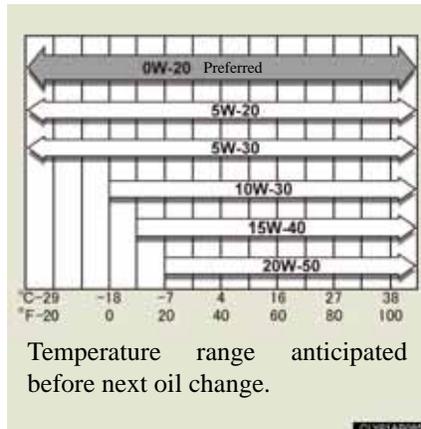
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

6-1. Specifications

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

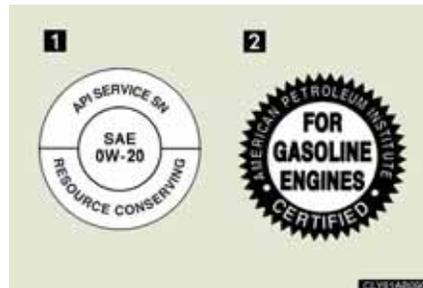
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

6-1. Specifications

▶ IS220d and IS200d

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

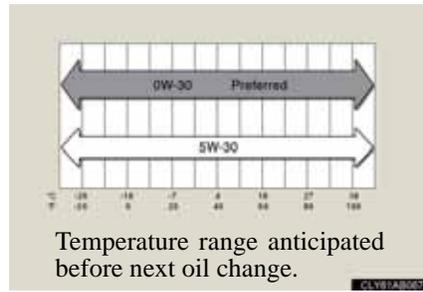
Oil grade: ACEA C2



NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

6-1. Specifications

Cooling system

Capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ IS250 10.3 L (10.9 qt., 9.1 Imp. qt.)▶ IS220d (without power heater) 8.8 L (9.3 qt., 7.7 Imp. qt.)▶ IS200d (without power heater) 8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp. qt.)▶ IS220d and IS200d (with power heater) 9.0 L (9.5 qt., 7.9 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	<p>Use either of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology <p>Do not use plain water alone.</p>

Ignition system (IS250 only)

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FK20HBR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning the engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Differential

Oil capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ IS250 1.15 L (1.20 qt., 1.01 Imp. qt.) ▶ IS220d and IS200d 1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Lexus approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

6-1. Specifications

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is provided as a reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity	1.8 L (1.9 qt., 1.6 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type	API GL-5
Recommended gear oil viscosity	SAE75W-90

Clutch

Clutch free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

Brakes

Pedal clearance * ¹	
IS250	
Right-hand drive	104.0 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Left-hand drive	108.0 mm (4.3 in.) Min.
IS220d and IS200d	
Right-hand drive	108.0 mm (4.3 in.) Min.
Left-hand drive	103.0 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 — 2.0 mm (0.04 — 0.08 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel * ² / lever travel * ³	
Pedal type	7 — 9 clicks
Lever type	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.

*²: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf).

*³: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

6-1. Specifications

Tires and wheels

- Tires and wheels (except for compact spare)

- ▶ Type A

Tire size	205/55R16 89W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	310 (3.1, 45)	330 (3.3, 48)
	From 160 km/ h (100 mph) to 210km/h (132 mph)	290 (2.9, 42)	310 (3.1, 45)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	16 × 7 JJ		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

► Type B

Tire size	Front tires: 225/45R17 90W Rear tires: 245/45R17 95W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	320 (3.2, 46)
	From 160 km/ h (100 mph) to 210km/h (132 mph)	280 (2.8, 41)	300 (3.0, 44)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	17 × 8 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

6-1. Specifications

► Type C

Tire size	Front tires: 225/40R18 88Y Rear tires: 255/40R18 95Y		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)	340 (3.4, 49)
	From 160 km/ h (100 mph) to 210km/h (132 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	320 (3.2, 46)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	► IS250 240 (2.4, 35) ► IS220d and IS200d 260 (2.6, 38)	► IS250 260 (2.6, 38) ► IS220d and IS200d 280 (2.8, 41)
Wheel size	Front wheels: 18 × 8J Rear wheels: 18 × 8 1/2 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

■ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	▶ Type A T125/70D17 98M ▶ Type B T145/70D17 106M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T

■ When towing a trailer

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

6-1. Specifications

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights		
	High beam	60	D
	Low/high beam (discharge bulbs)	35	A
	Low beam (halogen bulbs)	55	B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front position lights (with halogen headlights)	5	E
	Front fog lights	55	B
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	E
	Rear fog lights	21	E
Interior	Outer foot lights	5	E
	Vanity lights	8	E
	Trunk light	5	F
	Interior lights		
	Front	5	E
	Rear	3	F
	Overhead courtesy lights		
Front	3.8	E	
Rear	3	F	
Front door courtesy lights	5	E	

A: D4S discharge bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: H11 halogen bulbs

D: HB3 halogen bulbs

F: Double end bulbs

6-1. Specifications
Fuel information

IS250	<p>EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.</p> <p>Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.</p>
IS220d and IS200d	<p>EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.</p> <p>Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.</p>

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (IS250)

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries (IS220d and IS200d)

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ If premium gasoline is not available (IS250)

If this premium type cannot be obtained, you can temporarily use unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number as low as 91.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

6-1. Specifications



NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.

■ Notice on diesel fuel quality (IS220d and IS200d)

- Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- IS250 (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- IS250 (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- IS220d and IS200d (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- IS220d and IS200d (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system (→P. 37)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 55)	Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off
	Door lock buzzer	On	Off
	Trunk unlocking function	On	Off
	Trunk unlocking operation	Push and hold	Push twice
One short push			

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Door lock (→P. 58)	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	On	Off
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	On* ¹	Off* ¹
		Off* ²	On* ²
	Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors* ³	Off	On
	Shifting gears to a position other than P locks all doors* ³	Off	On
	Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step.	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps
Steering wheel (→P. 80)	Auto tilt-away function	On	Off
Power windows (→P. 85)	Linked door key operation	Open and close	Off
			Open only
			Close only
	Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	Open only
Close only			
Linked entry function	On	Off	

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Moon roof (→P. 89)	Linked door key operation	Open and close	Off
			Open only
			Close only
	Linked operation of components when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only
	Wireless remote control linked operation*4	Off	Close only
Open only			
	Open and close		
	Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used	Slide only	Tilt only
Automatic light control system (→P. 186)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P. 217)	Back sensor operation display and buzzer	On	Off
	Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
	Distance which a sensor detects	150 cm (4.9 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.)

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Windshield wipers and washer (→P. 191)	Switching operation when the vehicle is stationary	On	Off
	Drip prevention function	On	Off
	Time elapsed before the drip prevention function operates	Variable depending on the vehicle speed	3 seconds
Illumination (→P. 351)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off
	Operation after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF	On	Off
	Front footwell lights	On	Off
	Shift lever light	On	Off
	Outer foot light	On	Off

*¹:Except for Reunion

*²:For Reunion

*³:Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

*⁴:This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled.

Index

Abbreviation list.....	562
Alphabetical index.....	563
What to do if... ..	574

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Air conditioning
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogging
- Climate control
- Lexus parking assist-sensor

Abbreviation list
Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
AI-SHIFT	Artificial Intelligence Shift
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter system
DPNR	Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction System
DRL	Daytime Running Light
ECT	Electronic Controlled Transmission
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
LED	Light Emitting Diode
PCS	Pre-Crash Safety
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VDIM	Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A	A/C*254	Armrest..... 377
	ABS224	Ashtrays..... 368
	Air conditioning filter430	Audio input*..... 306
	Air conditioning system	Audio system*
	Air conditioning filter.....430	Antenna..... 272
	Automatic air conditioning	Audio input..... 306
	system*254	AUX port 306
	Airbags	Bluetooth® audio 308
	Airbag manual ON/OFF	CD player/changer..... 273
	system.....140	iPod..... 288
	Airbag operating conditions .112	MP3/WMA disc..... 280
	Airbag precautions for your	Optimal use..... 304
	child.....116	Portable music player 306
	Airbag warning light468	Radio..... 269
	Curtain shield airbag operating	Steering wheel audio switch 307
	conditions112	USB memory 296
	Curtain shield airbag	USB port..... 296
	precautions116	Automatic air conditioning
	General airbag precautions...116	system* 254
	Locations of airbags110	Automatic headlight leveling
	Modification and disposal of	system 189
	airbags120	Automatic light control system 186
	Proper driving posture..108, 116	Automatic transmission
	Side airbag operating	Automatic transmission 161
	conditions112	If the shift lever cannot be
	Side airbag precautions.....116	shifted from P..... 517
	SRS airbags110	S mode 165
	Alarm.....102	AUX adapter*..... 306
	Antenna*272	Auxiliary box..... 361
	Anti-lock brake system224	

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Alphabetical index

- B**
- Back-up lights
 - Replacing light bulbs.....453
 - Wattage.....552
 - Battery
 - Checking.....415
 - If the vehicle has a discharged battery.....524
 - Preparing and checking before winter239
 - Bluetooth[®] audio*308
 - Bluetooth[®] phone*323
 - Bottle holders360
 - Brake
 - Parking brake.....171
 - Brake assist.....224
- C**
- Care
 - Exterior388
 - Interior392
 - Seat belts.....393
 - Cargo hooks384
 - CD changer*273
 - CD player*273
 - Chains.....239
 - Child restraint system
 - Baby seats, definition121
 - Baby seats, installation130
 - Child seats, definition121
 - Child seats, installation.....130
 - Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor134
 - Installing CRS with seat belts131
 - Installing CRS with top straps134
 - Junior seats, definition 121
 - Junior seats, installation..... 130
 - Child safety
 - Airbag precautions..... 116
 - Battery precautions 419, 527
 - Child restraint system 121
 - Child-protectors 59
 - How your child should wear the seat belt..... 77
 - Installing child restraints 130
 - Moon roof precautions..... 92
 - Power window lock switch.... 85
 - Power window precautions.... 88
 - Removed electronic key battery precautions 436
 - Seat belt comfort guide..... 75
 - Seat belt precautions 77
 - Seat heater precautions 373, 376
 - Trunk precautions 65
 - Child-protectors..... 59
 - Cigarette lighter..... 369
 - Cleaning
 - Exterior 388
 - Interior 392
 - Seat belts..... 393
 - Clock 364
 - Coat hooks..... 381
 - Condenser..... 415
 - Console box..... 356
 - Cooling system
 - Engine overheating 528
 - Cornering assist sensors 217

<p>Cruise control Cruise control198 Dynamic radar cruise control 202 Cup holder359 Curtain shield airbags110 Customizable features556</p> <p>D Daytime running light system ...188 Defogger* Rear window265 Side mirror265 Dimension534 Display Dynamic radar cruise control 202 Satellite switch mode365 Trip information182 Warning message474 Do-it-yourself maintenance398 Door courtesy lights Door courtesy lights351 Wattage552 Door pockets360 Doors Door lock37, 55, 58 Door windows85 Double locking system101 Side mirrors84 Driver's seat belt reminder light 470 Driving Correct posture108 Procedures142 Driving position memory66</p>	<p>E Electric power steering 224 Electronic key If your electronic key battery is discharged 519 Emergency, in case of If a warning message is displayed 474 If the engine will not start.... 515 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 517 If the vehicle has a discharged battery 524 If the warning buzzer sounds 467 If the warning light turns on 467 If you have a flat tire ... 487, 499 If you lose your keys 518 If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 531 If you think something is wrong 465 If your electronic key does not operate properly 519 If your vehicle becomes stuck ... 532 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 534 If your vehicle needs to be towed 459 If your vehicle overheats 528 Emergency flashers Switch 458 Emergency tire puncture repair kit 499</p>
--	---

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

- Engine
 - Compartment405
 - Engine switch156
 - Hood402
 - How to start the engine.....156
 - Identification number535
 - If the engine will not start.....515
 - If you run out of fuel and
 - the engine stalls531
 - Ignition switch.....156
 - Overheating528
 - Engine compartment cover.....407
 - Engine coolant
 - Capacity544
 - Checking.....413
 - Preparing and checking before winter239
 - Engine coolant temperature gauge171
 - Engine immobilizer system.....96
 - Engine oil
 - Capacity539
 - Checking.....409
 - Preparing and checking before winter239
 - EPS224
- F** First-aid kit storage belt..... 384
 - Floor mat 382
 - Fluid
 - Washer 420
 - Fog lights
 - Replacing light bulbs 453
 - Switch 190
 - Wattage 552
 - Footwell lights 351
 - Front fog lights
 - Replacing light bulbs 453
 - Switch 190
 - Wattage 552
 - Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 470
 - Front position lights
 - Replacing light bulbs 453
 - Switch 186
 - Wattage 552
 - Front seats
 - Adjustment..... 63
 - Driving position memory..... 66
 - Front turn signal lights
 - Wattage 552
 - Fuel
 - Capacity 538
 - Fuel gauge..... 171
 - Fuel pump shut off system... 466
 - Gas station information 576
 - If you run out of fuel and
 - the engine stalls 531
 - Information 553
 - Refueling 92

Fuel door	92	I Identification	
Fuel filler door.....	92	Engine.....	535
Fuel pump shut off system	466	Vehicle.....	535
Fuses.....	438	Ignition switch.....	156
G Gas station information	576	Illuminated entry system	351
Gauges.....	171	Indicator lights.....	177
Glove box	355	Inside rear view mirror	82
Glove box light.....	356	Intercooler	415
H Hazard lights		Interior lights	
Switch.....	458	Interior lights	351
Head restraints		Switch	353
Adjusting	71	Wattage.....	552
Headlight cleaner.....	197	J Jack	
Headlights		Positioning a floor jack.....	403
Discharge headlight		Vehicle-equipped jack	487
precautions	461	Jack handle	487
Replacing light bulbs.....	453	K Keyless entry	55
Switch.....	186	Keys	
Wattage.....	552	Electronic key	32
Heaters		Engine switch	156
Seat heaters.....	371, 374	If you lose your keys	518
Side mirror.....	265	If your electronic key battery is	
Hill-start assist control	224	discharged	519
Hood.....	402	Key number	32
Hooks		Keyless entry	55
Cargo	384	Keys.....	32
Coat	381	Mechanical key.....	32
Shopping bag.....	384	Wireless remote control key..	55
Horn.....	173		

Alphabetical index

- L** Light bulbs
 Replacing453
 Wattage.....552
- Lights
 Door courtesy light.....351
 Emergency flasher switch....458
 Fog light switch190
 Hazard light switch.....458
 Headlights switch186
 Interior light switch353
 Outer foot lights.....351
 Overhead courtesy light.....351
 Personal light switch354
 Replacing light bulbs.....453
 Scuff lights351
 Shift lever light351
 Turn signal lever.....170
 Vanity lights363
 Wattage.....552
- M** Maintenance
 Do-it-yourself maintenance ..398
 Maintenance data.....534
 Maintenance requirements....395
 Manual headlight leveling dial..187
 Manual transmission168
- Meter
 Instrument panel light control
 172
 Meters171
- Mirrors
 Inside rear view mirror82
 Side mirror heater265
 Side mirrors84
 Vanity mirrors363
- Moon roof..... 89
 MP3 disc*..... 280
 Multi-information display 181
- O** Odometer 171
- Oil
 Engine oil..... 409
- Opener
 Fuel filler door 92
 Hood 402
 Trunk 63
- Outer foot lights
 Outer foot lights..... 351
 Wattage..... 552
- Outside rear view mirrors
 Adjusting and folding 84
 Mirror position memory 66
- Outside temperature display..... 182
 Overhead console 358
 Overhead courtesy lights
 Overhead courtesy lights 351
 Wattage..... 552
 Overheating, Engine 528

<p>P</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parking assist sensors217 Parking brake171 PCS230 Personal lights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch354 Pollen removal mode*258 Power heater263 Power outlet370 Power windows85 Pre-crash safety system230 <p>R</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Radar cruise control202 Radiator415 Radio*269 RDS*270 Rear fog lights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacing light bulbs453 Switch190 Wattage552 Rear sunshade378 Rear turn signal lights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacing light bulbs453 Wattage552 Rear window defogger*265 Replacing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electronic key battery434 Fuses438 Light bulbs453 	<p>S</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scuff lights 351 Seat belts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjusting the seat belt 74 Child restraint system <ul style="list-style-type: none"> installation 130 Cleaning and maintaining <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the seat belts 393 Emergency locking retractor . 76 How to wear your seat belt 74 How your child should wear <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the seat belt 77 Pregnant women, proper seat <ul style="list-style-type: none"> belt use 76 Reminder light 470 Seat belt pretensioners 75 Seat heaters 371, 374 Seat ventilators 374 Seats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjustment 63 Adjustment precautions 65 Child seats/child restraint <ul style="list-style-type: none"> system installation 130 Cleaning 392 Driving position memory 66 Head restraint 71 Properly sitting in the seat ... 108 Seat heaters 371, 374 Ventilated seats 374
---	--

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

Service reminder indicators	177
Shift lever	
Automatic transmission	161
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	517
Manual transmission.....	168
Shift lever light.....	351
Shift lock system	517
Shopping bag hooks	384
Side airbags	110
Side mirror	
Adjusting and folding	84
Mirror position memory	66
Side turn signal lights	
Wattage.....	552
Smart entry & start system	
Entry function.....	37
Starting the engine.....	158
Spare tire	
Inflation pressure	548
Storage location.....	487
Spark plug	544
Specifications	534
Speedometer	
Speed indicator	171
Speedometer	171
Steering wheel	
Audio switches*	307
Steering wheel position	
memory	66
Manual adjustment	79
Power adjustment	80
Storage feature.....	355
Stuck	
If your vehicle becomes stuck ...	
532	
Sun visors	362
Sunshade	
Rear.....	378
Roof	90
Switch	
Airbag manual ON/OFF	140
ECT switch	162
Emergency flasher switch....	458
Engine switch	156
Fog light switch	190
Hazard light switch.....	458
Ignition switch	156
Light switches.....	186
Power door lock switch	58
Power window switch.....	85
Satellite switches	365
Transmission shift switches.	165
Window lock switch	85
Wiper and washer	191

T	Tachometer		
	Tacho indicator	171	
	Tachometer	171	
	Tail lights		
	Switch	186	
	Talk switch*	332	
	Telephone switch*	332	
	Theft deterrent system		
	Alarm	102	
	Double locking system	101	
	Engine immobilizer system	96	
	Tire inflation pressure	426	
	Tires		
	Chains	239	
	Checking	421	
	Emergency tire puncture repair kit	499	
	If you have a flat tire	487, 499	
	Inflation pressure	426	
	Replacing	487	
	Rotating tires	421	
	Size	548	
	Snow tires	239	
	Tools	487	
	Total load capacity	534	
	Towing		
	Emergency towing	459	
	Trailer towing	242	
	Traction control	224	
	Transmission shift switches	163, 165	
	TRC	224	
	Trip meter	171	
	Trunk		
	Extending trunk space	380	
	Opener	63	
	Trunk light		
	Trunk light	64	
	Wattage	552	
	Turn signal lights		
	Replacing light bulbs	453	
	Switch	170	
	Wattage	552	
	U		
	USB port*	296	
	V		
	Vanity lights		
	Vanity lights	363	
	Wattage	552	
	Vanity mirrors	363	
	VDIM	224	
	Vehicle dynamics integrated management	224	
	Vehicle identification number ..	535	
	Vehicle stability control	224	
	Ventilators	374	
	VSC	224	

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

W	Warning buzzers	
	Brake system	467
	Open door	470
	Seat belt reminder.....	470
	Warning lights	
	Anti-lock brake system.....	468
	Brake assist system.....	468
	Brake system	467
	Charging system.....	468
	Electric power steering warning light	468
	Electronic engine control system.....	468
	Fuel filter warning light.....	468
	Low fuel level.....	470
	Malfunction indicator lamp ..	468
	Master warning light	470
	Open door	470
	Pre-crash safety system	468
	Pretensioners	468
	Seat belt reminder light	470
	SRS airbags	468
	Warning messages	
	Dynamic radar cruise control	475, 477
	Engine oil level.....	477
	Engine oil maintenance	477
	Engine oil pressure	475
	Hood	477
	Lexus parking assist sensor.....	475, 477
	Moon roof.....	477
	Open door	477
	Parking brake.....	477
	Pre-crash safety system	475, 477
	Smart entry & start system ..	482
	Steering lock.....	475
	Trunk	477
	Washer fluid	477
	Washer	
	Checking	420
	Preparing and checking before winter	239
	Switch.....	191
	Washing and waxing	388
	Weight	534
	Wheels.....	428
	Window glasses	85
	Window lock switch.....	85
	Windows	
	Power windows.....	85
	Rear window defogger.....	265
	Washer	191

Windshield wipers.....	191
Windshield wiper de-icer	266
Wireless remote control key	
Replacing the battery	434
WMA disc*	280

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

What to do if...
 What to do if...

	A tire punctures	P. 487 P. 499	If you have a flat tire
	The engine does not start	P. 515 P. 531 P. 96 P. 524	If the engine will not start If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (IS220d and IS200d) Engine immobilizer system If the vehicle battery is discharged
	The shift lever cannot be moved out of P	P. 517	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
	The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone	P. 528	If your vehicle overheats
	Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
	The key is lost	P. 518	If you lose your keys
	The battery runs out	P. 524	If the vehicle battery is discharged
	The doors cannot be locked	P. 58	Doors
	The horn begins to sound	P. 102	Alarm
	The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 532	If the vehicle becomes stuck

 A warning light or indicator light comes on P. 467 If the warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sound...

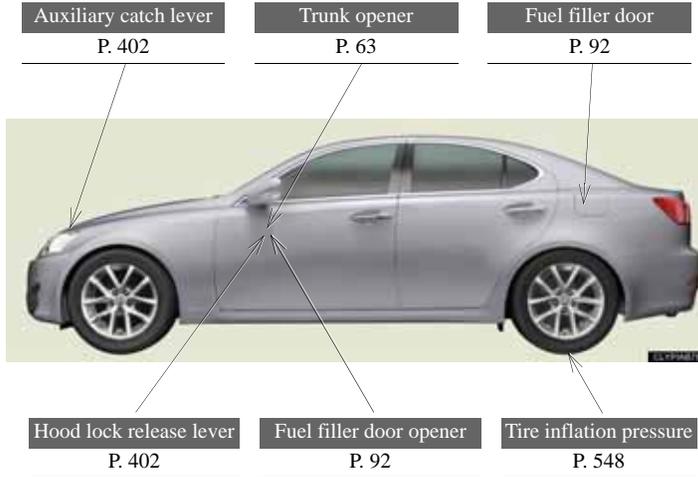


■ Warning lights

- | | |
|---|--|
|  Brake system warning light P. 467 |  Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 470 |
|  ABS warning light P. 468 |  Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 470 |
|  Low fuel level warning light P. 470 |  Master warning light P. 470 |
|  SRS warning light P. 468 |  Electric power steering warning light P. 468 |
|  Open door warning light P. 470 |  Pre-crash safety system warning light P. 468 |
|  Malfunction indicator lamp P. 468 |  Fuel filter warning light P. 468 |
|  Charging system warning light P. 468 |  Slip indicator P. 468 |

 A warning message is displayed P. 474 If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)		
Fuel type	P. 94, 538		
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 548		
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	qt.)		L (qt., Imp.)
	With filter	IS250:	6.3 (6.6, 5.5)
		IS220d and IS200d:	6.0 (6.3, 5.3)
	Without filter	IS250:	5.9 (6.2, 5.2)
		IS220d and IS200d:	5.2 (5.5, 4.6)
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent		P. 539